



2. 11. '98.

PRESENTED TO THE LIBRARY

OF

PRINCETON THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

BV 4905 .I44 1866

Bible.

Illustrative scripture
readings

56

5

✓
ILLUSTRATIVE
SCRIPTURE READINGS.

A Pocket Companion

FOR THE
VISITATION OF THE POOR
AND
PRIVATE MEDITATION.

"SEEK YE OUT OF THE BOOK OF THE LORD AND READ."
Is. xxxiv, 16.

THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:
WILLIAM MACINTOSH, 24, PATERNOSTER ROW;
JAMES NISBET & CO., 21, BERNERS ST., OXFORD ST.

1866.

In cloth, 2s.; leather, with lappets, 3s.

Extracts from Reviews and Testimonials.

"A little work which will prove extremely useful to district visitors. Passages of Scripture suitable to persons in different states of mind have been selected, classified under various headings, and woven together so as to form connected Bible readings on a number of subjects. The book is cheap, and well printed and bound."—*Church Review*.

"The compiler of this volume has carried out his plan with much wisdom, and the result is, to concentrate into a focus the scattered rays of Divine light in a form that can hardly fail to prove helpful to the afflicted themselves, and to those who are called upon to visit them. . . . We have no doubt that so useful a book will command an extensive circulation."—*Record*.

"The compiler of this volume has rendered great service to a large class of readers," &c.—*Clerical Journal*.

"This is really a good pocket companion. Would that the pockets of millions might but become familiar with it! The book is the best of its class we have ever seen, and we greatly prize it. The illustrations are rich and most varied, and the scriptures selected are all to the point."—*British Standard*.

"As a profitable companion in the closet, and a valuable auxiliary in the work of evangelistic visitation, this accurate production cannot be too highly commended. With this *aide memoire* in hand no Christian can plead unfitness for the work of household instruction."—*Church Standard*.

"The way in which the passages are connected is both skilful and natural, more complete, we think, than anything else of the kind we know. It is also useful as a manual of private devotion."—*Freeman*.

"The compiler of these 'Scripture Readings' will have cause to thank God for putting it into his heart to issue such a volume. It is really a book amongst books—one of a thousand. Let every Christian visitor of our poorer brethren at once obtain it. In these days its wide circulation will furnish the best possible antidote to the prevailing spirit of scepticism. We intend to make the volume our own 'Pocket Companion.'"—*Our Own Fireside*.

"A most useful little book. . . . I hope it will have a large sale, and be honoured by the Divine blessing."—Rev. W. MEYNELL WHITTEMORE.

"I like the book exceedingly, it supplies the very want I used to feel so painfully when I was a district visitor . . . besides being very suitable for private devotion."—M—D—.

"Gems of Scripture reading strung and classified together. A very suitable book for district visitors . . . so arranged that they can easily turn to the words most needed. We can indeed recommend it."—*Gospel Magazine*.

„Useful for the purpose intended."—*Guardian*.

„The treasures of the inspired Word are strikingly brought out. . . . Some of the prayers compiled in Bible language are very searching and beautiful. Such a book must be prized, not only as a companion for the visitor, but as a manual for personal use in quiet hours."—*Christian World*.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

THE Author, in presenting his Christian brethren with a Second Edition of "ILLUSTRATIVE SCRIPTURE READINGS," has only to express his gratitude for the encouragement which his little volume has received from Christians of all denominations, and to invite them, most heartily, while praising God that His gracious blessing has not been withheld in the past, to earnestly pray that these selections from the Holy Scriptures may be made increasingly useful in the future.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

THE principal object of the Author in compiling the following ILLUSTRATIVE SCRIPTURE READINGS, has been to aid the Christian Visitor in his important work, by endeavouring to supply the long-felt want of a concise, correct, and interesting arrangement of the Scriptures, adapted for reading to the poor.

For this purpose the whole word of God has been carefully examined, and with the aid of Concordances, &c., all the most important passages have been selected, and separately classified with repeated revision under the various headings of the forty chapters of which the work is composed. These chapters have been again separated into two hundred and eleven minor divisions, and the passages themselves woven together so as to form connected Bible Readings, suitable for the various states of mind which are daily met with, in house to house visitation.

The mission of the Christian Visitor is one of great importance and responsibility. He goes forth as the representative of his Master to carry the 'Gospel' into the homes of 'the poor,'—to make known to the unconverted 'the acceptable year of the Lord,' and to warn them of 'the day of vengeance of our God:' to 'proclaim deliverance to the captives' of sin and Satan,—'recovering of sight to the blind' in heart: to direct them to the Friend of Sinners, who alone can 'heal the broken-hearted,'—'set at liberty them that are bruised,' and comfort all that mourn in Zion' by

giving them 'beauty for ashes,' the oil of joy for mourning, and the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness.'

To enable the Christian faithfully to fulfil these solemn duties, God has placed in his hands his own word, and commanded him to 'seek out of the book of the Lord and read;' declaring that, that 'word shall not return unto Him void, but shall prosper in the thing whereto He sent it.' But how many Visitors there are, who from a want of a thorough knowledge of the contents of the Bible, experience the greatest difficulty in knowing where to find the words which are specially addressed, and therefore specially adapted, to the various states of mind they meet with in their visits! The consequence is, unsuitable words are chosen; that which applies to the Christian only, is read to the unconverted; and still more often, the message sent by God in his own words to the individual, is not faithfully delivered by the messenger, because the 'sword of the Spirit' is allowed to remain in the scabbard, and the words of a man are substituted for 'the true sayings of God.'

The Author ventures to hope, that many who can sympathize with him in this painful experience, will find "ILLUSTRATIVE SCRIPTURE READINGS" for the Visitation of the Poor, a friend in need. He trusts also, that this combination of Scripture truth will be found useful as a pocket companion for private meditation, and as a book of reference to many, who are often engaged in the study of God's word, but have no time to consult the pages of more elaborate volumes.

In conclusion, the Author would add, that the whole work has been compiled in humble dependence upon the Holy Spirit for the wisdom required; and it is now sent forth to the world, accompanied with earnest prayer, and confident hope, that the blessing of God may attend its use to the salvation of sinners, and the sanctification of saints, and thus to the advancement of the Redeemer's Kingdom.

If these objects are realized, even in a humble measure, the Compiler will rejoice in knowing his labours have not been in vain, and to the Divine Author of the sacred words of which this book is composed, shall be all the glory. Amen.

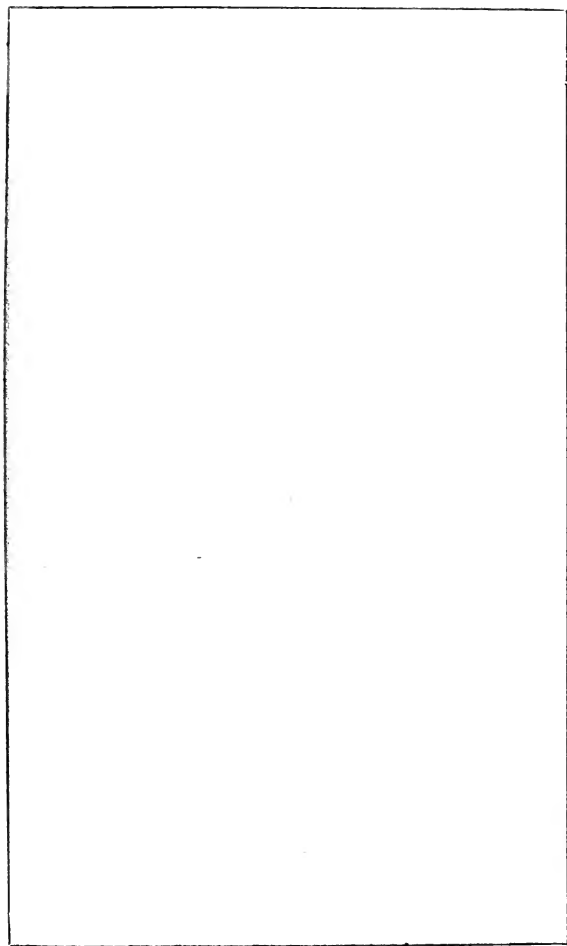
PART FIRST

Illustrative Scripture Readings.

CONTENTS.

THE CHRISTIAN

	CHAP.
AFFLICTED	1
BACKSLIDING	2
CONFIDENT	3
DOUBTING	4
DYING	5
LUKEWARM	6
MOURNING	7
PERPLEXED	8
PERSECUTED	9
POOR	10
REJOICING	11
TEMPTED	12
TRIED	13
UNCHARITABLE	14



Chapter First.

THE CHRISTIAN AFFLICTED.

Divine sympathy.

¹“ALTHOUGH affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; yet man is born unto trouble as the sparks fly upward. ²But like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. ³He maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole: ⁴he heareth the cry of the afflicted, ⁵and the Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing, and will make all his bed in his sickness; ⁶for the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.”

¹Job v, 6, 7. ²Ps. ciii, 13, 14. ³Job v, 18. ⁴Job xxxiv, 28.

⁵Ps. xli, 3. ⁶Jas. v, 16.

Prayer for restoration to health.

¹“Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears. Make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: that I may know how frail I am. Behold; thou hast made my days as an hand-breadth; and my age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. ²Wearisome nights are appointed to me. When I lie down, I say,

‘When shall I arise, and the night be gone?’ and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. ³Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope. This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me. ⁴Make *me* glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted *me*. ⁵O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction; ⁶be merciful unto me and raise me up; ⁷O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.”

¹ Ps. xxxix, 12, 4, 5.

² Job vii, 3, 4.

³ Ps. cxix, 49, 50.

⁴ Ps. xc, 15. ⁵ Jer. xvi, 19. ⁶ Ps. xli, 10. ⁷ Ps. xxxix, 13.

ILLUSTRATION. *Hezekiah raised up from sickness.*

¹“Hezekiah, king of Judah, ²was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah came to him, and said unto him; ‘Thus saith the Lord: Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.’ ³Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore, and said; ‘Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. In the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years. I shall not see the Lord, even the Lord, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world. Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd’s tent: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt

thou make an end of me. Mine eyes fail with looking upward : O Lord, I am oppressed ;—undertake for me.'

⁴“And it came to pass before Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Lord came to him, saying ; ‘ Turn again, and tell Hezekiah, the captain of my people : ‘ Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father ; I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears : behold, I will heal thee. On the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord ; and I will add unto thy days fifteen years.’ ”

¹ 2 Kings xviii, 14. ² 2 Kings xx, 1. ³ Is. xxxviii, 2, 3, 10-12, 14.

⁴ 2 Kings xx, 4-6.

Exhortation to patience and resignation.

¹“The Lord doth not afflict willingly : ²*therefore*, despise not the chastening of the Lord ; neither be weary of his correction : for whom the Lord loveth he correcteth ; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

³“Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.—Behold, we count them happy who endure.—Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord ;—that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

⁴“Tribulation worketh patience ; and patience, experience ; and experience, hope. And hope maketh not ashamed ; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. ⁵*And* our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for

us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. ⁶And I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. ⁷For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

⁸“The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”

¹ Lam. iii, 31, 33. ² Prov. iii, 11, 12. ³ Jas. v, 10, 11. ⁴ Rom. v, 3-5.
⁵ 2 Cor. iv, 17, 18. ⁶ Rom. viii, 18. ⁷ 2 Cor. v, 1. ⁸ 1 Pet. v, 10, 11.

Chapter Second.

THE CHRISTIAN BACKSLIDING.

Invitation to return to God.

¹“THUS saith the Lord; My people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters; and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.—²Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you; for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever; only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God.—Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backsliding; ³turn ye even to me, with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning; and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God. ⁴For the Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down; ⁵and the Lord will not forsake his people, for his great name's sake.”

¹Jer. ii, 5, 13. ²Jer. iii, 12, 13, 22. ³Joel ii, 12, 13. ⁴Ps. cxlv, 14.
⁵1 Sam. xii, 22.

Exhortation to confession of sin.

¹“If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. ²If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a

liar, *but* if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

³“O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God, for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord. Say unto him; ‘Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously. ⁴Though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name’s sake; for our backslidings are many—we have sinned against thee.’

⁵“Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. ⁶Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens, *for* we have transgressed and have rebelled.—⁷Our God is gracious, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness.”

¹ 1 John ii, 1. ² 1 John i, 10, 9. ³ Hos. xiv, 1, 2. ⁴ Jer. xiv, 7.
⁵ Hos. vi, 1. ⁶ Lam. iii, 40-42. ⁷ Joel ii, 13.

The prayer of repentance.

¹“Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord. Lord, hear my voice, let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? but there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. ²Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. Purge me with hyssop and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter

than snow. Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy Holy Spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

³“I have sinned greatly in that I have done; and now, I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. ⁴Behold, O Lord, for I am in distress; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled. ⁵Turn *me* again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and I shall be saved.”

¹Ps. cxxx, 1-4. ²Ps. li, 4, 7-12. ³2 Sam. xxiv, 10. ⁴Lam. i, 20.

⁵Ps. lxxx, 3.

Abundant pardon promised.

¹“Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of Hosts; I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins; ²I will forgive *thy* iniquity, and I will remember *thy* sin no more. ³Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life. ⁴Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. ⁵*For* if my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face,

and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin. ⁶I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away."

¹ Is. xliv, 6, 22. ² Jer. xxxi, 34. ³ Deut. iv, 9. ⁴ Jer. vi, 16.

⁵ 2 Chron. vii, 14. ⁶ Hos. xiv, 4.

ILLUSTRATION. *The fall of Peter.*

¹ "Jesus went forth from Jerusalem, with his disciples, ²into the Mount of Olives. And he saith unto them; 'All ye shall be offended because of me this night.' But Peter said unto him, 'Although all shall be offended; yet will not I.' And Jesus saith unto him, 'Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.' But Peter spake the more vehemently; 'If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise.'

"And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane; ³and Judas also knew the place, and having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons, 'and led Jesus away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled who sought false witness against him, to put him to death.

"But Peter followed Jesus afar off into the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end. And a damsel came unto him, saying, 'Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.' But he denied before them all, saying, 'I know not what thou sayest.' And when he was gone out into the porch,

another saw him, and said unto them that were there, 'This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.' And again he denied with an oath, 'I do not know the man.' And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to him, 'Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.' Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, 'I know not the man.' And immediately the cock crew.

5 "And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter, 6 and he remembered the word of Jesus, who said unto him, 'Before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice.' And he went out, 7 and when he thought thereon, he 8 wept bitterly."

¹ John xviii, 1. ² Mark xiv, 26, 27, 29-32. ³ John xviii, 2, 3.
⁴ Matt. xxvi, 57, 59, 58, 69-74. ⁵ Luke xxii, 61. ⁶ Matt. xxvi, 75.
⁷ Mark xiv, 72. ⁸ Matt. xxvi, 75.

Chastisement to be expected.

1 "Happy is the man whom God correcteth; therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty. 2 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, 3 thou art chastened of the Lord, that thou shouldst not be condemned with the world.

4 "Despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him; for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 5 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backsliding shall reprove thee. Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God.

⁶“Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee; ⁷and *thy* sins have withholden good things from thee. ⁸Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.”

¹ Job v, 17. ² Is. xvii, 10. ³ 1 Cor. xi, 32. ⁴ Heb. xii, 5-7.
⁵ Jer. ii, 17, 19. ⁶ Deut. viii, 5. ⁷ Jer. v, 25. ⁸ Deut. viii, 6.

Exhortation to watchfulness, &c.

¹“Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. ²Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. ³Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die; for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. ⁴Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation; the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. ⁵Fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

⁶“Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, to the only wise God, our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.”

¹ Prov. xvi, 18. ² 1 Cor. x, 12. ³ Rev. iii, 2, 3. ⁴ Matt. xxvi, 41.
⁵ 1 Sam. xii, 24. ⁶ Jude i, 24, 25.

Chapter Third.

THE CHRISTIAN CONFIDENT.

The blessedness of trust in God.

¹“BLESSED is that man that maketh the Lord his trust. ²For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory; ³and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. ⁴The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. ⁵In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. ⁶For the name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.—⁷This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.”

¹ Ps. xl, 4. ² Ps. lxxxiv, 11. ³ 1 Pet. ii, 6. ⁴ Prov. xxix, 25.

⁵ Prov. xiv, 26. ⁶ Prov. xviii, 10. ⁷ 1 John v, 14, 15.

ILLUSTRATION. *Paul shipwrecked.*

¹“It was determined that Paul, and certain other prisoners, should sail into Italy. And the centurion found a ship, and he put *them* therein. And when *they* had sailed slowly many days, *they* came unto a place called ‘The fair havens.’ Now when much time was spent, and sailing was dangerous, Paul admonished

them and said; ‘Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading, and ship, but also of our lives.’—Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul. But not long after there arose against *them* a tempestuous wind, and neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *them*, and all hope that *they* should be saved was then taken away.

“But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, ‘Sirs, I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man’s life among you, but of the ship. For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, saying: Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar, and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.’

“*And* when the fourteenth night was come, as *they* were driven up and down, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country. Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day. And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying; ‘This is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting. Wherefore I pray you to take some meat; for this is for your health:—

for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.' And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all.—And *they* were in all in the ship two hundred three score and sixteen souls.

"And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore. And they committed themselves unto the sea, and ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.—And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out and escape. But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land; and the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship.—And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land."

¹ Acts xxvii, 1, 6, 7-11, 14, 20, 21-27, 29, 33-35, 37, 39-44.

Divine encouragement.

¹"Thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; In quietness and in confidence shall be *thy* strength. ²Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed; ³For them that honour me I will honour. ⁴*Thou shalt* be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be

careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

⁵“When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet. Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh: the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken; ⁶*for* the Lord knoweth them that trust in him.”

¹ Is. xxx, 15. ² Is. liv, 4. ³ 1 Sam. ii, 30. ⁴ Jer. xvii, 8.

⁵ Prov. iii, 24-26. ⁶ Nah. i, 7.

ILLUSTRATION. *The captive Jews in the furnace.*

¹“Nebuchadnezzar, the King of *Babylon*, made an image of gold, *and* set it up in the plain of Dura. Then the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image; and they stood before the image that *he* had set up.

“Then an herald cried aloud:—‘To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up. And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.’

“Therefore, when all the people heard the sound of music, *they* fell down and worshipped the golden image.

“At that time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews, and said to the king:

‘O king, live for ever.—There are certain Jews, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *who* have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.’ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring *them*. Then they brought these men before the king. And *he* said unto them, ‘Is it true—do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well:—but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?’

“*And they* answered and said to the king: ‘We are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.’

“Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and *he* commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated. Then these men were bound in their garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

“*And the king* was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counselors; ‘Did not we cast three men bound into

the *furnace*? Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.' Then *he* came near to the mouth of the furnace, and said:—'Ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither.' Then *they* came forth of the midst of the fire. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

"Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said: 'Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and *hath* changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God.—There is no other God that can deliver after this sort.' "

¹ Dan. iii, 1-9, 12-21, 24-29.

The song of the steadfast believer.

¹"My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him. He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved. In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God. ²For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded; therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. ³In God I have put

my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. ⁴Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation. ⁵The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident. ⁶The Lord is on my side; I will not fear:—what can man do unto me? ⁷In the Lord put I my trust.

⁸“The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters. He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name’s sake. ⁹I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. ¹⁰Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. ¹¹Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice. ¹²Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.

¹³“Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man. ¹⁴Blessed be the Lord my strength, my

goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust. ¹⁵O Lord of Hosts: blessed is the man that trusteth in thee."

¹ Ps. lxii, 5-7. ² Is. i, 7. ³ Ps. lvi, 4. ⁴ Is. xii, 2. ⁵ Ps. xxvii, 1, 3. ⁶ Ps. cxviii, 6. ⁷ Ps. xi, 1. ⁸ Ps. xxiii, 1-3. ⁹ Ps. iv, 8. ¹⁰ Ps. xxiii, 4. ¹¹ Ps. lxiii, 7. ¹² Ps. xxiii, 6. ¹³ Ps. xxxi, 19, 20. ¹⁴ Ps. cxliv, 1, 2. ¹⁵ Ps. lxxxiv, 12.

Exhortation to strong confidence.

¹"Trust in God at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him.—God is a refuge for us. ²It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man. ³Through God we shall do valiantly; for he it is that shall tread down our enemies. ⁴It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in princes; ⁵for the Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace. ⁶Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength.

⁷"Cast not away your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. ⁸For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end."

¹ Ps. lxii, 8. ² Ps. cxviii, 8. ³ Ps. lx, 12. ⁴ Ps. cxviii, 9. ⁵ Ps. xxix, 11. ⁶ Is. xxvi, 4. ⁷ Heb. x, 35. ⁸ Heb. iii, 14.

Chapter Fourth.

THE CHRISTIAN DOUBTING.

Complaint of the soul in darkness.

¹“THE Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me, ²my soul is cast down within me. ³Oh that I knew where I might find him! ⁴Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not. ⁵Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: on the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him. ⁶But I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

⁷“Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.”

¹Is. xlix, 14. ²Ps. xlii, 6. ³Job xxiii, 3. ⁴Job ix, 11.

⁵Job xxiii, 8, 9. ⁶Is. viii, 17. ⁷Ps. xlii, 11.

Encouragement to trust in God.

¹“He which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ. ²Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things he hath done for you. ³And be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he

commanded to a thousand generations; even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; and hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant. ⁴For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake.

⁵“In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. ⁶For the Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace. ⁷Wait on the Lord; be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart. Wait, I say, on the Lord.”

¹ Phil. i, 6. ² 1 Sam. xii, 24. ³ 1 Chron. xvi, 15-17.
⁴ 1 Sam. xii, 22. ⁵ Is. xxx, 15. ⁶ Ps. xxix, 11. ⁷ Ps. xxvii, 14.

ILLUSTRATION. *Peter walking on the sea.*

¹“One evening the disciples of Jesus went down unto the sea, and entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them, ²but was alone on the land. ³And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew, ⁴and the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves.

“And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, ‘It is a spirit;’ and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, ‘Be of good cheer: —It is I; be not afraid.’

“And Peter answered him and said, ‘Lord,

if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.' And he said, 'Come.' And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, 'Lord, save me.' And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, 'O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?'

"And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, 'Of a truth thou art the Son of God.'"

¹ John vi, 16, 17. ² Mark vi, 47. ³ John vi, 18. ⁴ Matt. xiv, 24-33.

The prayer of a desponding saint.

¹"Hear my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness. For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead. Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate. I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands. I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. ²As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

³"Hear me speedily, O Lord: my spirit faileth: ⁴O my God, my soul is cast down within me. Why hast thou forgotten me? Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the

enemy? ⁵Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name. ⁶Hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit. Quicken me, O Lord, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble."

¹ Ps. cxliii, 1, 3-6. ² Ps. xlii, 1. ³ Ps. cxliii, 7. ⁴ Ps. xlii, 6, 9.

⁵ Ps. cxlii, 7. ⁶ Ps. cxliii, 7, 11.

Divine consolations.

¹"O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted; ²wherefore didst thou doubt? ³Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; ⁴I will never leave thee nor forsake thee; ⁵I will not forget thee. ⁶For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

⁷"Verily, verily, I say unto you; he that believeth on me hath everlasting life. ⁸*Therefore* let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid; ⁹and be not faithless, but believing. ¹⁰*For* my sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand."

¹ Is. liv, 11. ² Matt. xiv, 31. ³ Is. xlix, 16. ⁴ Heb. xiii, 5.

⁵ Is. xlix, 15. ⁶ Is. liv, 10. ⁷ John vi, 47. ⁸ John xiv, 27.

⁹ John xx, 27. ¹⁰ John x, 27, 28.

ILLUSTRATION. *The unbelief of Thomas.*

¹"One day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the

disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus (*after his resurrection*) and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, 'Peace be unto you.' And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side, ²and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. ³Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

"But Thomas, one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, 'We have seen the Lord.' But he said unto them, 'Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.'

"And after eight days again *the* disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, 'Peace be unto you.' Then said he to Thomas, 'Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.' And Thomas answered and said unto him, 'My Lord and my God.' Jesus saith unto him, 'Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.' "

¹ John xx, 19, 20. ² Mark xvi, 14. ³ John xx, 20, 24-29.

Exhortation to believe the promises, &c.

¹"Having therefore these ²exceeding great and precious promises, ³let us draw near with a

true heart, in full assurance of faith; *and* let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for he is faithful that promised.

⁴“For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ (of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named), that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

“Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.”

¹ 2 Cor. vii, 1. ² 2 Pet. i, 4. ³ Heb. x, 22, 23. ⁴ Eph. iii, 14-21.

Chapter Fifth.

THE CHRISTIAN DYING.

Consoling truths.

¹“PRECIOUS in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. ²Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: ‘Yea,’ saith the Spirit, ‘that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.’

³“Since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, what *God* hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. ⁴He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces: for the Lord hath spoken it. ⁵And there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying; neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. ⁶Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. ⁷And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.”

¹ Ps. cxvi, 15. ² Rev. xiv, 13. ³ Is. lxiv, 4. ⁴ Is. xxv, 8.

⁵ Rev. xxi, 4. ⁶ Matt. xiii, 43. ⁷ 1 John ii, 25.

Promises of Divine support.

¹“Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

²As thy days, so shall thy strength be. ³My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. ⁴Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel—thy Saviour. ⁵The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms. ⁶I will ransom *thee* from the power of the grave; I will redeem *thee* from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction.”

¹Is. xli, 10. ⁵Deut. xxxiii, 25. ³Ex. xxxiii, 14. ⁴Is. xliii, 1-3.
⁵Deut. xxxiii, 27. ⁶Hos. xiii, 14.

Triumphant faith.

¹“All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. ²Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death. For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain. But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour; yet what I shall choose I wot not. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better. ³And I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. ⁴For God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave; and he shall receive me.—⁵The time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I

have finished my course, I have kept the faith. Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."

¹ Job xiv, 14. ² Phil. i, 20-23. ³ Job xix, 25-27. ⁴ Ps. xlix, 15.
⁵ 2 Tim. iv, 6-8.

Resignation to the Divine will.

¹ "Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word; ² for I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

³ "Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth. ⁴ I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness. ⁵ In thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. ⁶ Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever."

¹ Luke ii, 29. ² Job xxx, 23. ³ Ps. xxxi, 5. ⁴ Ps. xvii, 15.
⁵ Ps. xvi, 11. ⁶ Ps. lxxiii, 25, 26.

Victory through the risen Saviour.

¹ "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead; to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be

revealed in the last time—wherein ye greatly rejoice.

²“For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. *And* as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. ³For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. ⁴*And* when Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory; ⁵who shall change our vile body that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body. ⁶It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption. It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. ⁷It doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

⁸“Behold, I shew you a mystery: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment—in the twinkling of an eye—at the last trump. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: ‘Death is swallowed up in victory.’

“O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be

to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁹“None of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord; whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord’s. *And* to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

¹⁰“Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. ¹¹Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.”

¹ 1 Pet. i, 3-6. ² 1 Cor. xv, 21, 22. ³ 1 Thess. iv, 14. ⁴ Col. iii, 4.
⁵ Phil. iii, 21, ⁶ 1 Cor. xv, 42-44. ⁷ 1 John iii, 2. ⁸ 1 Cor. xv, 51-57.
⁹ Rom. xiv, 7-9. ¹⁰ Rom. xv, 13. ¹¹ 1 Cor. i, 3.

Chapter Sixth.

THE CHRISTIAN LUKEWARM.

The danger of coldness of heart.

¹“THE Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. ²Be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.—³Because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold; but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

⁴“Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God; but exhort one another daily, while it is called ‘to-day;’ lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. ⁵Examine yourselves, whether ye be in

the faith; prove your own selves.—⁶Let us fear, lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. ⁷For if we suffer, we shall also reign with him: but if we deny him, he also will deny us.”

¹ Deut. xiii, 3, 4. ² Jas. i, 22-25. ³ Matt. xxiv, 12, 13.

⁴ Heb. iii, 12, 13. ⁵ 2 Cor. xiii, 5. ⁶ Heb. iv, 1. ⁷ 2 Tim. ii, 12.

The Saviour's displeasure incurred.

“These things saith He ²that liveth, and was dead, ³the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God: ⁴“I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. ⁵I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would that thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.”

“Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father who is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven. And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. ⁷No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. ⁸And he that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. ⁹Remember therefore

from whence thou art fallen, ¹⁰be zealous, and repent, ¹¹and do the first works."

¹ Rev. ii, 1. ² Rev. i, 18. ³ Rev. iii, 14. ⁴ Rev. ii, 4.
⁵ Rev. iii, 15-17. ⁶ Matt. x, 32, 33, 38. ⁷ Luke ix, 62. ⁸ Matt. x, 37.
⁹ Rev. ii, 5. ¹⁰ Rev. iii, 19. ¹¹ Rev. ii, 5.

Prayer for quickening grace.

¹"Let my cry come near before thee, O Lord, for I have gone astray like a lost sheep. ²Wilt thou not revive *me* again: that *I* may rejoice in thee? ³Quicken me, O Lord, according to thy loving kindness; ⁴O Lord, revive thy work. ⁵Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. ⁶Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. ⁷Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: and see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. ⁸My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way."

¹ Ps. cxix, 169, 176. ² Ps. lxxxv, 6. ³ Ps. cxix, 152. ⁴ Hab. iii, 2.
⁵ Ps. li, 11, 12. ⁶ Ps. xxvi, 2. ⁷ Ps. cxxxix, 23, 24. ⁸ Ps. cxix, 25, 37.

Exhortation to zeal towards God.

¹"Seeing that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession; ²and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works; not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together. ³For it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing.

4“Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. 5Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

6“Let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, the author and the finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds; 7and look for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”

¹ Heb. iv, 14. ² Heb. x, 24, 25. ³ Gal. iv, 18. ⁴ Matt. v, 13-16.
⁵ 1 Cor. vi, 19, 20. ⁶ Heb. xii, 1-3. ⁷ Tit. ii, 13, 14.

ILLUSTRATION. *The mission of the converted Gadarene.*

¹“*Jesus* arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man ²with an unclean spirit, who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

“But when he saw *Jesus* afar off, he ran and worshipped him, and cried with a loud voice, and said, ‘What have I to do with thee, *Jesus*, thou Son of the most high God? ³I beseech thee, torment me not.’ (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man.)

⁴“And there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine feeding. So the devils besought *Jesus*, saying, ‘If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.’ And he said, ‘Go.’ And when they were come out, they went into the swine: and, behold, the whole herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. And, behold, the whole city came out to meet *Jesus*,⁵ and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at *his* feet, clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

Then the whole multitude besought *Jesus* to depart from them.

⁶“And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. Howbeit *Jesus* suffered him not, ⁷but sent him away, saying, ‘Return to thine own house, ⁸*and* go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.’ ⁹And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, ¹⁰*and* in Decapolis, how great things *Jesus* had done for him; and all men did marvel.”

¹ Luke viii, 26, 27.

² Mark v, 2, 3, 5-7.

³ Luke viii, 28, 29.

⁴ Matt. viii, 30-34.

⁵ Luke viii, 35, 37.

⁶ Mark v, 18, 19.

⁷ Luke viii, 38, 39.

⁸ Mark v, 19.

⁹ Luke viii, 39.

¹⁰ Mark v, 20.

Motives and encouragements to work for Christ.

¹“By *Jesus* let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name. But to do good and to communicate forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. ²*And* the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead; and that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again.

³“Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God. ⁴Follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and unlearned

questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. The servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient; in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

⁵“Be not weary in well doing; ⁶*but* go to thy friends and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee; ⁷and giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; and to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; and to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: for so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.”

¹ Heb. xiii, 15, 16. ² 2 Cor. v, 14, 15. ³ 2 Tim. i, 8.

⁴ 2 Tim. ii, 22-26. ⁵ 2 Thess. iii, 13. ⁶ Mark v, 19. ⁷ 2 Pet. i, 5-11.

Chapter Seventh.

THE CHRISTIAN MOURNING.

The prayer of a mourning saint.

¹“I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: who doeth great things and unsearchable—marvellous things without number: to set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety. ²In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me. ³From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed:—lead me to the rock that is higher than I. ⁴I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant. ⁵Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee; yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast. I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth all things for me.”

¹Job v, 8, 9, 11. ²Ps. lxxxvi, 7. ³Ps. lxi, 2. ⁴Ps. cxix, 75, 76.
⁵Ps. lvii, 1, 2.

ILLUSTRATION. *Death of David's child.*

¹“The Lord struck the child of David, *King of Israel*, and it was very sick. David therefore

besought God for the child, and fasted; *but* on the seventh day *it* died. And the servants of David feared to tell him. But when *he* saw that *they* whispered, *he* perceived that the child was dead. And *he* came into the house of the Lord and worshipped; and he did eat. Then said his servants, 'What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while *he* was alive; but when *he* was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.' And *David* said, 'While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said: Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.' "

12 Sam. xii, 15, 16, 18-23.

Words of comfort for the sorrowful.

1 " Thus saith the Lord :—'Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears. 2 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you.—3 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. 4 I will turn their mourning into joy, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.'

5 " The Spirit of the Lord is upon *Jesus*; because the Lord hath sent *him* to bind up the broken-hearted, to comfort all that mourn; to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord,

that he might be glorified. ⁶Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away; ⁷for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted."

¹ Jer. xxxi, 16. ² Is. lxvi, 13. ³ Matt. v, 4. ⁴ Jer. xxxi, 13.
⁵ Is. lxi, 1-3. ⁶ Is. li, 11. ⁷ Is. xlix, 13.

ILLUSTRATION. *Lazarus raised from the dead.*

¹ "A certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany. Therefore his sisters sent unto Jesus, saying, 'Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.' When Jesus heard that, he said, 'This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.' And he abode two days still in the same place where he was. And after that he saith unto *his disciples*, 'Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.' Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said *he* unto them plainly, 'Lazarus is dead.'

"When Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already. And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, *the sisters of Lazarus*, to comfort them concerning their brother. Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, 'Lord, if thou hadst been

here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, *he* will give it thee.' Jesus saith unto her, 'Thy brother shall rise again.' Martha saith unto him, 'I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.' Jesus said unto her, 'I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?' She saith unto him, 'Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.' And when she had so said, she went her way and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, 'The Master is come, and calleth for thee.' As soon as *Mary* heard that, she arose quickly and came unto him. The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, 'She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.' When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit and was troubled. And said, 'Where have ye laid him?' They said unto him, 'Lord, come and see.'—Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, 'Behold how he loved him!' *He* cometh to the grave,—it was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. Jesus said, 'Take ye away the stone.' *And* they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. *And Jesus* cried with a loud voice:—'Lazarus, come forth.'—And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave

clothes. Jesus saith unto them, 'Loose him, and let him go.'—Then many of the Jews which came to Mary and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him."

¹ John xi, 1, 3, 4, 6, 11, 13, 14, 17, 19-29, 31, 33-36, 38, 39, 41, 43-45.

Exhortation to submission to God's will.

¹"The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. ²Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. ³God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. ⁴The Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous. ⁵And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God.

⁶"The Lord will wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.—Thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee. Though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction,—⁷though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies: for he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men; ⁸and he healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. ⁹The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

¹⁰ "Are the consolations of God small with thee? ¹¹ Humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. ¹² Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, 'What doest thou?'—¹³ Truly this is a grief, and *you* must bear it. ¹⁴ The will of the Lord be done: ¹⁵ for he hath done all things well. ¹⁶ The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord."

¹ Nah. i, 7. ² Ps. lv, 22. ³ Ps. xlv, 1. ⁴ Ps. cxlvi, 8.
⁵ Rom. viii, 28. ⁶ Is. xxx, 18-20. ⁷ Lam. iii, 32, 33. ⁸ Ps. cxlvii, 3.
⁹ Ps. xxxiv, 17. ¹⁰ Job xv, 11. ¹¹ 1 Pet. v, 6, 7. ¹² Job ix, 12.
¹³ Jer. x, 19. ¹⁴ Acts xxi, 14. ¹⁵ Mark vii, 37. ¹⁶ Job i, 21.

ILLUSTRATION. *Raising of the widow's son.*

¹ "Jesus went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people. Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, 'Weep not.' And he came and touched the bier: and they that bear *it* stood still. And he said, 'Young man, I say unto thee, arise.'—And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And Jesus delivered him to his mother. And there came a fear on all; and they glorified God, saying, 'That a great prophet is risen up among us;' and, 'That God hath visited his people.'"

¹ Luke vii, 11 16.

Consolation on the death of a Christian.

¹“Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord; ²for the righteous *are* taken away from the evil to come; *they* shall enter into peace; ³they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; for the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.—⁴Here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

⁵“*And* I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord; that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air. And so shall we ever be with the Lord.—Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ⁶The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.”

¹ Rev. xiv, 13. ² Is. lvii, 1, 2. ³ Rev. vii, 15-17. ⁴ Rev. xiv, 12.

⁵ 1 Thess. iv, 13-18. ⁶ 1 Thess. v, 28.

Chapter Eighth.

THE CHRISTIAN PERPLEXED.

Exhortation to seek Divine direction.

¹“IF any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed. Let not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord.

²Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass. Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him.

“Fret not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

³“Stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. ⁴Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord. ⁵Trust ye in the Lord for ever; for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength. ⁶All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. ⁷Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. ⁸Trust in the Lord with all thine

heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

⁹“Cast not away your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.”

¹ Jas. i, 5-7.

² Ps. xxxvii, 5, 7, 1, 2.

³ 2 Chron. xx, 17.

⁴ Ps. xxvii, 14.

⁵ Is. xxvi, 4.

⁶ Ps. xxv, 10.

⁷ Phil. iv, 6.

⁸ Prov. iii, 5, 6.

⁹ Heb. x, 35, 36.

Prayer for wisdom, &c.

¹“Bow down thine ear, O Lord, hear me.

²Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. ³Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not. Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

⁴“O Lord God, give me now wisdom and knowledge. ⁵Show me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths; lead me in thy truth, and teach me. ⁶Teach me thy way, O Lord, and lead me in a plain path. ⁷My soul melteth for heaviness; strengthen thou me according unto thy word. Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart. Teach me good judgment and knowledge; for I have believed thy commandments. ⁸Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred. ⁹Let my cry come near before thee, O Lord; give me understanding according to thy word.”

¹ Ps. lxxxvi, 1.

² Ps. v, 8.

³ Ps. xvii, 5, 8.

⁴ 2 Chron. i, 9, 10.

⁵ Ps. xxv, 4, 5.

⁶ Ps. xxvii, 11.

⁷ Ps. cxix, 28, 34, 66.

⁸ Job vi, 24.

⁹ Ps. cxix, 169.

Help and guidance promised.

¹“Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself—wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee. ²I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go; I will guide thee with mine eye. ³My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. ⁴The Lord shall guide thee continually; ⁵for God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy.”

¹ 2 Chron. i, 11, 12. ² Ps. xxxii, 8. ³ Ex. xxxiii, 14. ⁴ Is. lviii, 11. ⁵ Ecc. ii, 26.

Thanksgiving for God's counsel.

¹“I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom, and hast made known unto me now what *I* desired of thee. Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his. ²By the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer. ³Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee. ⁴What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee; ⁵and thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

⁶“I will bless the Lord, who hath given me counsel. ⁷The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.—⁸This God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death.”

¹ Dan. ii, 23, 20. ² Ps. xvii, 4. ³ Is. xxvi, 3. ⁴ Ps. lvi, 3. ⁵ Ps. lxxiii, 24. ⁶ Ps. xvi, 7. ⁷ Ps. xxv, 9. ⁸ Ps. xlviii,

Chapter Ninth.

THE CHRISTIAN PERSECUTED.

Prayer for deliverance from enemies.

¹“O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust; save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me. ²O Lord, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause. Thou hast seen all their vengeance,—thou hast heard their reproach, O Lord, and all their imaginations against me; the lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day. ³Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand. The poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. ⁴They that sit in the gate speak against me; I was the song of the drunkards. But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O Lord, in an acceptable time.

⁵“Mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together, saying, ‘God hath forsaken him,—persecute and take him; for there is none to deliver him.’ O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help. ⁶Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily. Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

"O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? ⁷Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. ⁸Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me. ⁹Uphold me according unto thy word; and let me not be ashamed of my hope. Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe."

¹ Ps. vii, 1. ² Lam. iii, 59-62. ³ Ps. x, 14. ⁴ Ps. lxxix, 12, 13.
⁵ Ps. lxxi, 10-12. ⁶ Ps. lxxiv, 22, 23, 10. ⁷ Ps. cxxiii, 1. ⁸ Ps. cxliii, 9.
⁹ Ps. cxix, 116, 117.

God's assistance promised to his people.

¹"Fear not; I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. ²As thy days, so shall thy strength be. ³There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee; I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Only be thou strong and very courageous; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. ⁴I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, 'Fear not; I will help thee.' ⁵Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord. The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.—⁶Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee. I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel."

¹ Gen. xv, 1. ² Deut. xxxiii, 25. ³ Josh. i, 5, 7, 9. ⁴ Is. xli, 13.
⁵ Ex. xiv, 13, 14. ⁶ Is. xli, 11, 12, 14.

ILLUSTRATION. *Daniel protected in the lion's den.*

¹“It pleased king Darius to set over his kingdom an hundred and twenty princes; and over these, three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: because an excellent spirit was found in him. Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these men, ‘We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.’

“Then *they* assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, ‘King Darius, live for ever.—*We* have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.’ *Wherefore* king Darius signed the decree.

“Now when Daniel knew that *it* was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

“Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. Then they came near, and said before the king, ‘That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast

signed, but maketh his petitions three times a day.' Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him. *But* these men said unto *him*, 'Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is: That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.'

"Then *Darius* commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake, and said unto Daniel, 'Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.' And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

"Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep went from him. *And he* arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice, and said, 'O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?' Then said Daniel unto the king, 'O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.' Then was *Darius* exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take

Daniel up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

“And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions; them, their children, and their wives. And the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.”

¹ Dan. vi, 1-7, 9-24.

Confidence in the help of God.

¹“What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? ²He hath said, ‘I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee;’ so that we may boldly say, ‘The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.’ ³I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ’s sake; for when I am weak, then am I strong.—⁴Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy; when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

⁵“The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. ⁶He delivereth and rescueth,—*he* delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.—⁷In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.”

¹ Rom. viii, 31. ² Heb. xiii, 5, 6. ³ 2 Cor. xii, 10. ⁴ Mic. vii, 8.
⁵ Ps. ciii, 6. ⁶ Dan. vi, 27. ⁷ Ps. lvi, 11.

ILLUSTRATION. *Paul's account of his sufferings.*

¹“Paul, an apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father), *saith*; ²‘Are *others* ministers of Christ? I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep.

“‘In Damascus, the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me. And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

“‘In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.—³But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the Gospel of the grace of God.’”

¹ Gal. i, 1.

² 2 Cor. xi, 23-25, 32, 33, 26-28.

³ Acts xx, 24.

Exhortation to bear persecution with meekness.

¹“All that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. ²Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. ³Let us not be weary in well doing; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

⁴“If when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently: this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that *we* should follow his steps. Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.

⁵“I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. ⁶Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath; for it is written, ‘Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.’ Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. ⁷If it be possible, as

much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

⁸“If ye suffer for righteousness’ sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled. Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear. For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. ⁹If any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.—Let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing as unto a faithful Creator.”

¹ 2 Tim. iii, 12. ² 2 Tim. ii, 3. ³ Gal. vi, 9, 10. ⁴ 1 Pet. ii, 20, 21, 23.
⁵ Matt. v, 44, 45. ⁶ Rom. xii, 19-21. ⁷ Rom. xii, 18.
⁸ 1 Pet. iii, 14, 15, 17. ⁹ 1 Pet. iv, 16, 19.

ILLUSTRATION. *Martyrdom of Stephen.*

¹“Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain of the synagogue disputing with *him*. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, who said, ‘We have heard *Stephen* speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.’ And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, and set up false witnesses. And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel. ²And *Stephen* said, ‘Ye stiff-necked and uncircum-

cised in heart and ears, ye do alway resist the Holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them who shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.'

"When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, and said, 'Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.' Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him; Stephen calling upon God, and saying, 'Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.' And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, 'Lord, lay not this sin to their charge.'—And when he had said this, he fell asleep."

¹ Acts vi, 5, 8, 9-13, 15. ² Acts vii, 2, 51, 52, 54-60.

The reward of suffering for Christ.

¹"Jesus said:—²Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake; for their's is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven; for

so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

³“If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, ‘The servant is not greater than his lord.’ If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. ⁴If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

⁵“Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man’s sake. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets. ⁶He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”

¹ Luke vi, 20. ² Matt. v, 10-12. ³ John xv, 18-20. ⁴ Luke ix, 23.

⁵ Luke vi, 22, 23. ⁶ Rev. iii, 5.

Chapter Tenth.

THE CHRISTIAN POOR.

The vanity of earthly riches.

¹“WEALTH maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour. ²*Nevertheless*, a little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked; ³*and* better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

⁴“How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through a needle’s eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. ⁵Therefore better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure and trouble therewith.—⁶The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill; to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory.”

¹ Prov. xix, 4. ² Ps. xxxvii, 16. ³ Prov. xxviii, 6. ⁴ Luke xviii, 24, 25.
⁵ Prov. xv, 16. ⁶ 1 Sam. ii, 7, 8.

ILLUSTRATION. *The rich man and Lazarus.*

¹“There was a certain rich man, who was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day. And there was a certain

beggar named Lazarus, who was laid at his gate, full of sores, and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table.

“ And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried. And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, ‘ Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue ; for I am tormented in this flame.’ But Abraham said, ‘ Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things : but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed : so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot ; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.’ ”

¹ Luke xvi, 19-26.

Exhortation to seek help from God.

¹“ O fear the Lord, ye his saints ; for there is no want to them that fear him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger : but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

²“ If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone ? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent ? Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion ? ³If ye then, being evil,

know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

⁴“The Lord heareth the poor, ⁵and he delivereth *him* in his affliction. ⁶He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer. This shall be written for the generation to come; and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord. ⁷For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the soul of the needy. ⁸In the days of famine *he* shall be satisfied—⁹bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. ¹⁰The Lord will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish; ¹¹for like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.

¹²“He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? ¹³And ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye, through his poverty, might be rich. ¹⁴Therefore be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.”

¹ Ps. xxxiv, 9, 10. ² Luke xi, 11, 12. ³ Matt. vii, 11. ⁴ Ps. lxix, 33.
⁵ Job xxxvi, 15. ⁶ Ps. cii, 17, 18. ⁷ Ps. lxxii, 12, 13. ⁸ Ps. xxxvii, 19.
⁹ Is. xxxiii, 16. ¹⁰ Prov. x, 3. ¹¹ Ps. ciii, 13, 14. ¹² Rom. viii, 32.
¹³ 2 Cor. viii, 9. ¹⁴ Phil. iv, 6, 7.

ILLUSTRATION. *Water provided for Hagar's child.*

¹“ Abraham, *the servant of God*, rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, *his bondwoman*, putting it on her shoulder, and *her child*, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

“ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bow shot: for she said, ‘ Let me not see the death of the child.’ And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice and wept.

“ And God heard the voice of the lad ; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, ‘ What aileth thee, Hagar ? fear not ; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.—Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand, for I will make him a great nation.’

“ And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water ; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with the lad ; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness.”

¹ Gen. xxi, 14-20.

Special promises to the needy.

¹“ Thus saith the Lord God :—It shall come to pass, that before *my people* call, I will answer ;

and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. Behold, my servants shall eat, *and* drink, *and* shall rejoice. Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart. ²For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright. ³The Lord will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

⁴“Call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. ⁵The needy shall not alway be forgotten; the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

⁶“Fear not, I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water; that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

⁷“Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God. Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. ⁸I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, but thou art rich. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer; be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”

¹ Is. lxxv, 13, 24, 13, 14. ² Ps. xi, 7. ³ Ps. cxl, 12. ⁴ Ps. l, 15.
⁵ Ps. ix, 18. ⁶ Is. xli, 14, 17, 18, 20. ⁷ Luke vi, 20, 21. ⁸ Rev. ii, 9, 10.

ILLUSTRATION. *Elijah sustained in famine.*

¹“There was a sore famine in *the land of Samaria*, ²*for* it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. ³And the word of the Lord came unto Elijah, *the prophet*, saying, ‘Get thee hence, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith; and it shall be that thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.’ So *Elijah* went and did according unto the word of the Lord. And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening, and he drank of the brook.

“And it came to pass, after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land. And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, ‘Arise, and get thee to Zarephath, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.’ So he arose and went. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there, gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, ‘Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.’ And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her and said: ‘Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.’ And she said: ‘As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it and die.’ And Elijah said unto

her, 'Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and thy son. For thus saith the Lord God of Israel: The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth.'

"And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord."

¹ 1 Kings xviii, 2. ² Jas. v, 17. ³ 1 Kings xvii, 2, 1, 2-16.

Encouragements to trust God's providence.

¹ "Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment. ² Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? ³ Consider the ravens; for they neither sow nor reap: which neither have storehouse nor barn: and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better than the fowls!

"And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?—Consider the lilies how they grow; they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.—If

then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith!

⁴“Therefore take no thought, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or, ‘What shall we drink?’ or, ‘Wherewithal shall we be clothed?’ ⁵neither be ye of doubtful mind. For all these things do the nations of the world seek after; and your ⁶heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of *them*. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

⁷“Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God. *For the Lord* giveth food to the hungry, he relieveth the fatherless and widow. ⁸*And* hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?—⁹My God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.—Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.”

¹ Luke xii, 22, 23. ² Matt. vi, 26. ³ Luke xii, 24-28. ⁴ Matt. vi, 31.
⁵ Luke xii, 29, 30. ⁶ Matt. vi, 32-34. ⁷ Ps. cxlvi, 5, 7, 9. ⁸ Jas. ii, 5.
⁹ Phil. iv, 19, 20.

Chapter Eleventh.

THE CHRISTIAN REJOICING.

The blessings of salvation.

EXHORTATION.—¹“O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory. The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen. He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.—Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

²“Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul. ³The sorrows of hell compassed me about: ⁴the pains of hell gat hold upon me. ⁵In my distress ⁶called I upon the name of the Lord; ‘O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.’ ⁷I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. ⁸He brought me up also out of a horrible pit—out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock—⁹*the Rock of Ages*; ¹⁰and he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God.

¹¹“I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness.

¹²What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me? I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.

¹³I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

¹⁴“O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. ¹⁵Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.—¹⁶Sing unto the Lord, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.”

¹ Ps. xcvi, 1-4. ² Ps. lxxvi, 16. ³ Ps. xviii, 5. ⁴ Ps. cxvi, 3.
⁵ Ps. xviii, 6. ⁶ Ps. cxvi, 4. ⁷ Ps. xxxiv, 4, 6. ⁸ Ps. xl, 2.
⁹ Is. xxvi, 4. ¹⁰ Ps. xl, 3. ¹¹ Is. lxi, 10. ¹² Ps. cxvi, 12, 13.
¹³ Hab. iii, 18. ¹⁴ Ps. xxxiv, 3. ¹⁵ Ps. cxxiv, 7. ¹⁶ Ps. xcvi, 2.

PRAISE.—¹“I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore. For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. ²Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

³“O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. ⁴I will render praises unto thee; for thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living? ⁵My heart shall rejoice

in thy salvation; I will sing unto the Lord, because he hath dealt bountifully with me. ⁶Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin; thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger. ⁷Thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

⁸“Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.—⁹Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.”

¹ Ps. lxxxvi, 12, 13. ² Is. xxxviii, 17. ³ Is. xii, 1. ⁴ Ps. lvi, 12, 13. ⁵ Ps. xlii, 5, 6. ⁶ Ps. lxxxv, 2, 3. ⁷ Ps. cxvi, 8. ⁸ Ps. xix, 14. ⁹ Ps. cxvi, ”.

Deliverance from enemies.

EXHORTATION.—¹“Sing unto the Lord, praise ye the Lord: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers. ²If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us: then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us. Blessed be the Lord, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth. Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth. ³Give thanks unto the Lord, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works,—glory ye in his holy name.

⁴“I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness, and will sing praise to the name

of the Lord most high. ⁵The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge,—my saviour. I will call on the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. When the floods of ungodly men made me afraid; ⁶I cried unto the Lord with my voice; with my voice unto the Lord did I make my supplication. I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble. ⁷He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me. ⁸I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously. ⁹The Lord is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him."

¹ Jer. xx, 13.² Ps. cxxiv, 2, 3, 6, 8.³ 1 Chron. xvi, 8-10.⁴ Ps. vii, 17.⁵ 2 Sam. xxii, 2-5.⁶ Ps. cxlii, 1, 2.⁷ 2 Sam. xxii, 18.⁸ Ex. xv, 1.⁹ Ps. xxviii, 7.

PRAISE.—¹"I will extol thee, O Lord; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me. ²Thou hast maintained my right and my cause; ³yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord. ⁴Who is like unto thee, who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

⁵"When my spirit was overwhelmed within

me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul. I cried unto thee, O Lord; I said, 'Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living. Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.'

⁶"I will praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High. ⁷For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. ⁸Let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them; let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. ⁹O Lord, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth."

¹ Ps. xxx, 1. ² Ps. ix, 4. ³ Ps. xviii, 48, 49. ⁴ Ps. xxxv, 10.
⁵ Ps. cxlii, 3-6. ⁶ Ps. ix, 1, 2. ⁷ Is. xxv, 4. ⁸ Ps. v, 11. ⁹ Is. xxv, 1.

Preservation of life.

EXHORTATION.—¹"O come, let us sing unto the Lord: let us come before his presence with thanksgiving. ²Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name. ³Enter into his gates with

thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise : be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

⁴“When the waves ⁵*and* the sorrows of death compassed me, *and* the snares of death prevented me ; in my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried unto my God. He heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears. ⁶The Lord hath chastened me sore, but he hath not given me over unto death. ⁷I waited patiently for the Lord ; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry. ⁸I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications. Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live. ⁹Many are the afflictions of the righteous : but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. ¹⁰The sorrows of death compassed me, I found trouble and sorrow. Gracious is the Lord, and righteous ; I was brought low, and he helped me.

¹¹“Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks. ¹²Ye that fear the Lord, praise him ; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted ; neither hath he hid his face from him ; but when he cried unto him, he heard. ¹³The Lord was ready to save me : therefore we will sing my songs all the days of our life in the house of the Lord.”

¹ Ps. xcv, 1, 2. ² Ps. xcvi, 8. ³ Ps. c, 4. ⁴ 2 Sam. xxii, 5.
⁵ Ps. xviii, 4-6. ⁶ Ps. cxviii, 18. ⁷ Ps. xl, 1. ⁸ Ps. cxvi, 1, 2.
⁹ Ps. xxxiv, 19. ¹⁰ Ps. cxvi, 3, 5, 6. ¹¹ Ps. xxx, 4. ¹² Ps. xxii, 23, 24.
¹³ Is. xxxviii, 20.

PRAISE.—¹“I will sing unto the Lord, because he hath dealt bountifully with me. ²Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; to the end that my *tongue* may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever; ³for the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. The living—the living he shall praise thee, as I do this day. ⁴O Lord my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me. O Lord, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

⁵“Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law; that thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity. ⁶Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction. ⁷Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word. It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. ⁸O Lord, truly I am thy servant; I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. ⁹Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.”

¹ Ps. xiii, 6. ² Ps. xxx, 11, 12. ³ Is. xxxviii, 18, 19. ⁴ Ps. xxx, 2, 3. ⁵ Ps. xciv, 12, 13. ⁶ Ps. cxix, 92. ⁷ Ps. cxix, 67, 71. ⁸ Ps. cxvi, 16, 17. ⁹ Ps. cxlv, 2.

Temporal and spiritual mercies.

EXHORTATION.—¹“O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our

maker. For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. ²Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men! He satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. ³The Lord hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad. ⁴Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

⁵“The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works. ⁶Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite; who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth. He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry. ⁷The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down; the Lord preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow; ⁸he remembered us in our low estate, and hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever.

⁹“Bless the Lord your God for ever and ever. ¹⁰Praise ye the Lord: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely. Sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God. ¹¹Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.—¹²Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power. Praise him for his mighty

acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness. ¹³Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High.

¹⁴“Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies.

“Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearken- ing unto the voice of his word. Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure. Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul. ¹⁵Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord.”

¹ Ps. xcv, 6, 7. ² Ps. cvii, 8, 9. ³ Ps. cxlvi, 3. ⁴ Ps. xxxiii, 1. ⁵ Ps. cxlv, 9. ⁶ Ps. cxlvii, 5, 8, 9. ⁷ Ps. cxlvi, 8, 9. ⁸ Ps. cxxxvi, 23, 24. ⁹ Neh. ix, 5. ¹⁰ Ps. cxlvii, 1, 7. ¹¹ Ps. cxlix, 2, 5. ¹² Ps. cl, 1, 2. ¹³ Ps. l, 14. ¹⁴ Ps. ciii, 1-4, 20-22. ¹⁵ Ps. cl, 6.

PRAISE.—¹“O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens. When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; what is man that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man that thou visitest him? ²Blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. ³I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto

thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy. ⁴My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips: when I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches. Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

⁵“All thy works shall praise thee, O Lord; and thy saints shall bless thee. ⁶Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near, thy wondrous works declare. ⁷Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits; ⁸thou crownest the year with thy goodness. ⁹It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High; to shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night. ¹⁰Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel our Father, for ever and ever. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.—Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.”

¹ Ps. viii, 1, 3, 4. ² Neh. ix, 5. ³ Ps. lix, 16, 17. ⁴ Ps. lxiii, 5-7.
⁵ Ps. cxlv, 10. ⁶ Ps. lxxv, 1. ⁷ Ps. lxxviii, 19. ⁸ Ps. lxxv, 11.
⁹ Ps. xcii, 1, 2. ¹⁰ 1 Chron. xxix, 10-13.

Chapter Twelfth.

THE CHRISTIAN TEMPTED.

Exhortation to steadfast vigilance.

¹“BE sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour; whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing, that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world; ²*who* are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; perplexed, but not in despair; persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; ³serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations.

⁴“Let no man say when he is tempted, ‘I am tempted of God;’ for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.—⁵If sinners entice thee, consent thou not; walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path. ⁵*Refuse* and say, ‘How can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?’

⁷“Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. ⁸The eternal God is thy refuge; he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee.

⁹Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

¹⁰Watch ye,—stand fast in the faith,—quit

you like men,—be strong. ¹¹ *But* let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall."

¹ Pet. v, 8, 9. ² 2 Cor. iv, 8, 9. ³ Acts xx, 19. ⁴ Jas. i, 13, 14.
⁵ Prov. i, 10, 15. ⁶ Gen. xxxix, 8, 9. ⁷ Matt. xxvi, 41.
⁸ Deut. xxxiii, 27. ⁹ Jas. iv, 7. ¹⁰ 1 Cor. xvi, 13. ¹¹ 1 Cor. x, 12.

ILLUSTRATION. *Jesus tempted of the devil.*

¹ "Jesus, being full of the Holy Ghost, was led by the Spirit into the wilderness. ² And he was there forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts. ³ And in those days he did eat nothing; and when they were ended, he afterward hungered. And the devil said unto him, 'If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.' And Jesus answered him, saying, 'It is written: That man shall not live by bread alone, ⁴ but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.' Then the devil taketh him up into *Jerusalem*, the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, and saith unto him, 'If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down; for it is written: He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.' Jesus said unto him, 'It is written again: Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'

"Again the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto him, 'All these things will I give thee, ⁵ and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. All shall be thine, ⁶ if thou

wilt fall down and worship me.' ⁷And Jesus answered and said unto him, 'Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written: Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.'

"And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season; ⁸and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him."

¹ Luke iv, 1. ² Mark i, 13. ³ Luke iv, 2-4. ⁴ Matt. iv, 4-9.
⁵ Luke iv, 6, 7. ⁶ Matt. iv, 9. ⁷ Luke iv, 8, 13. ⁸ Matt. iv, 11.

Divine strength promised to the weak.

¹"Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat; ²but the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations. ³Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee; and the Lord, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. ⁴For thus saith the Lord: ⁵'My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness. ⁶In the world ye shall have tribulation; but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. ⁷Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. ⁸I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation; ⁹and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.'"

¹ Luke xxii, 31. ² 2 Pet. ii, 9. ³ Deut. xxxi, 6, 8. ⁴ Is. lii, 3.
⁵ 2 Cor. xii, 9. ⁶ John xvi, 33. ⁷ Is. xli, 10. ⁸ Rev. iii, 10.
⁹ Matt. xxviii, 20.

The whole armour of God.

¹“My brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

“Stand therefore; having your loins girt about with truth; and having on the breastplate of righteousness; and your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. ²And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.”

¹ Eph. vi, 10-18. ² Rom. xvi, 20.

Encouragements to fortitude.

¹“The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord: and he delighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. ²And we have not a high priest who cannot be touched

with the feeling of our infirmities ; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. ³In all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. ⁴Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

⁵“Beware lest ye, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.”

¹ Ps. xxxvii, 23, 24. ² Heb. iv, 15. ³ Heb. ii, 17, 18. ⁴ Heb. iv, 16.
⁵ 2 Pet. iii, 17, 18.

Chapter Thirteenth.

THE CHRISTIAN TRIED.

The object of earthly trials.

“MY brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; knowing this: that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. ²For though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations; ³there hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able, but will, with the temptation, also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. ⁴That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ: whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory,—receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.”

¹ Jas. i, 2-4. ² 1 Pet. i, 6. ³ 1 Cor. x, 13. ⁴ 1 Pet. i, 7-9.

ILLUSTRATION. *The afflictions of Job.*

“There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and he was perfect and up-

right, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. This man was the greatest of all the men of the East.—And the Lord said unto Satan: ‘Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man,—one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?’ Then Satan answered the Lord: ‘Doth Job fear God for nought? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.’ And the Lord said unto Satan: ‘Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand.’—So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.

“And there was a day when there came a messenger unto Job, and said: ‘The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them, and the Sabeans fell upon them and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.’ While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said: ‘The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.’ While he was yet speaking, there came also another and said: ‘The Chaldeans fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.’ While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said:

‘Thy sons and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brother’s house: and, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.’—Then Job arose, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, and said: ‘The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.’—In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

2“ And the Lord said unto Satan: ‘Hast thou considered my servant Job, still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause?’ And Satan answered the Lord, and said: ‘All that a man hath will he give for his life,—but put forth thine hand now and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.’ And the Lord said: ‘Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.’ So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot, unto his crown. Then said his wife unto him: ‘Dost thou still retain thine integrity? Curse God, and die.’ But he said unto her: ‘What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?’—In all this did not Job sin with his lips, ³but said, ‘Behold, I am vile; ⁴I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.’

“ And the Lord accepted Job, and gave him twice as much as he had before.—So the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than his

beginning; *and* after this *he* lived an hundred and forty years, *and* died, being old and full of days."

¹ Job i, 1, 3, 8-22. ² Job ii, 3-7, 9, 10. ³ Job xl, 3, 4.

⁴ Job xlii, 6, 9, 10, 12, 16, 17.

The trials of the righteous appointed by God.

¹ "The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.—The Lord trieth the righteous. ² He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. ³ Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness. ⁴ *God chasteneth us* for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

⁵ " *God* is in one mind, who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth. He performeth the thing that is appointed for me.—⁶ We are the clay, and *he* the potter; and we all are the work of *his* hand.—⁷ The Lord do that which seemeth him good. ⁸ He knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold."

¹ Ps. xi. 4, 5. ² Mal. iii, 3. ³ Ps. cxii, 4. ⁴ Heb. xii, 10.

⁵ Job xxiii, 13, 14. ⁶ Is. lxiv, 8. ⁷ 2 Sam. x, 12. ⁸ Job xxiii, 10.

ILLUSTRATION. *The trial of Abraham's faith.*

¹ "It came to pass God did tempt Abraham, and said, 'Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.'

“And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham saw the place afar off, and said unto his young men, ‘Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.’ ²(Accounting that God was able to raise *Isaac* up, even from the dead.)

³“And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake and said, ‘My father, behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?’ And Abraham said, ‘My son, God will provide himself a lamb.’ So they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told Abraham of; and *he* built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And *he* stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

“And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, ‘Abraham, Abraham;’ and he said, ‘Here am I.’ And *the angel* said, ‘Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.’

“And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And *he* called the name of that place, ‘Jehovah-jireh.’

“And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said, ‘By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son; that in blessing I will bless thee . . . and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.’”

¹ Gen. xxii, 1-5. ² Heb. xi, 19. ³ Gen. xxii, 6-18.

Exhortation to joyful submission.

¹“Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. ²*Therefore* no man should be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

³“Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you; but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ’s sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.—Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their

souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

⁴“Now the God of peace, make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.”

¹Jas. i, 12. ²1 Thess. iii, 3. ³1 Pet. iv, 12, 13, 19. ⁴Heb. xiii, 20, 21.

Chapter Fourteenth.

THE CHRISTIAN UNCHARITABLE.

The importance of Christian love.

¹“THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

“Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself,—is not puffed up,—doth not behave itself unseemly,—seeketh not her own,—is not easily provoked,—thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in truth. Beareth all things,—believeth all things, hopeth all things,—endureth all things; charity never faileth. And now abideth faith, hope, charity,—these three; but the greatest of these is charity.”

¹ 1 Cor. xiii, 1-8, 13.

Exhortation to forgiveness of injuries.

¹“Put on, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness

of mind, meekness, long-suffering ; forbearing one another, and forgiving one another. ²If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone ; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

³“ Peter (*one of the disciples*) came to Jesus, and said, ‘ Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him ? till seven times ? ’ Jesus saith unto him, ‘ I say not unto thee, until seven times ; but, until seventy times seven. ’

⁴“ Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness ; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another’s burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ ; ⁵and if any man have a quarrel against any ; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

⁶“ As ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye ? for sinners also love those that love them. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye ? for sinners also do even the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye ? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again ; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest ; for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.”

¹ Col. iii, 12, 13. ² Matt. xviii, 15. ³ Matt. xviii, 21, 22.

⁴ Gal. vi, 1, 2. ⁵ Col. iii, 13. ⁶ Luke vi, 31-36.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the unmerciful servant.*

¹“The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The servant therefore fell down and *besought* him, saying, ‘Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.’ Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

“But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him an hundred pence; and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, ‘Pay me that thou owest.’ And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and *besought* him, saying, ‘Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.’ And he would not, but went and cast him into prison till he should pay the debt.

“So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord after that he had called him, said unto him, ‘O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?’ And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the

tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

“*Jesus said*, ‘So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses. ²For if ye forgive men, your heavenly Father will also forgive you; but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive *yours*.’”

¹ Matt. xviii, 23-35. ² Matt. vi, 14, 15.

The duty of brotherly kindness.

¹“By this shall all men know that ye are disciples of *Jesus* if ye have love one to another. ²Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity. ³Beloved, let us love one-another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

⁴“Let love be without dissimulation. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another. ⁵Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory; but in lowliness of mind, let each esteem other better than themselves. ⁶We that are

strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, 'The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.' Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God; ⁷and let all your things be done with charity.

⁸"Comfort yourselves together, and edify one another. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake; and be at peace among yourselves. We exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly,—comfort the feeble-minded,—support the weak,—be patient toward all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man, but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. ⁹In all things shewing *yourselves* patterns of good works that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. ¹⁰Be all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous; not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing. ¹¹And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men; ¹²knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing."

¹ John xiii, 35. ² Ps. cxxxiii, 1. ³ 1 John iv, 7-11. ⁴ Rom. xii, 9, 10. ⁵ Phil. ii, 3. ⁶ Rom. xv, 1-3, 7. ⁷ 1 Cor. xvi, 14. ⁸ 1 Thess. v, 11-15. ⁹ Tit. ii, 7, 8. ¹⁰ 1 Pet. iii, 8, 9. ¹¹ 1 Thess. iii, 12. ¹² 1 Pet. iii, 9.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the good Samaritan.*

¹“A certain lawyer said unto Jesus, ‘Who is my neighbour?’ And Jesus answering said, ‘A man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

“And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him he passed by on the other side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him, and went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow when he departed, he took out twopence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, ‘Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.’

“‘Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?’ And he said, ‘He that shewed mercy on him.’ Then said Jesus unto him, ‘Go, and do thou likewise.’”

¹ Luke x, 25, 29-37.

The sin of an uncharitable spirit.

¹“Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned:

forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: give, and it shall be given unto you. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

“Why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother’s eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Either how canst thou say to thy brother, ‘Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,’ when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother’s eye.

²“Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. Who art thou that judgest another man’s servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

“One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

“But why dost thou judge thy brother? or

why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. ³ Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned."

¹ Luke vi, 37, 38, 41, 42. ² Rom. xiv, 1-6, 10, 12, 13, 19.

³ 1 Tim. i, 5.

End of Part First.

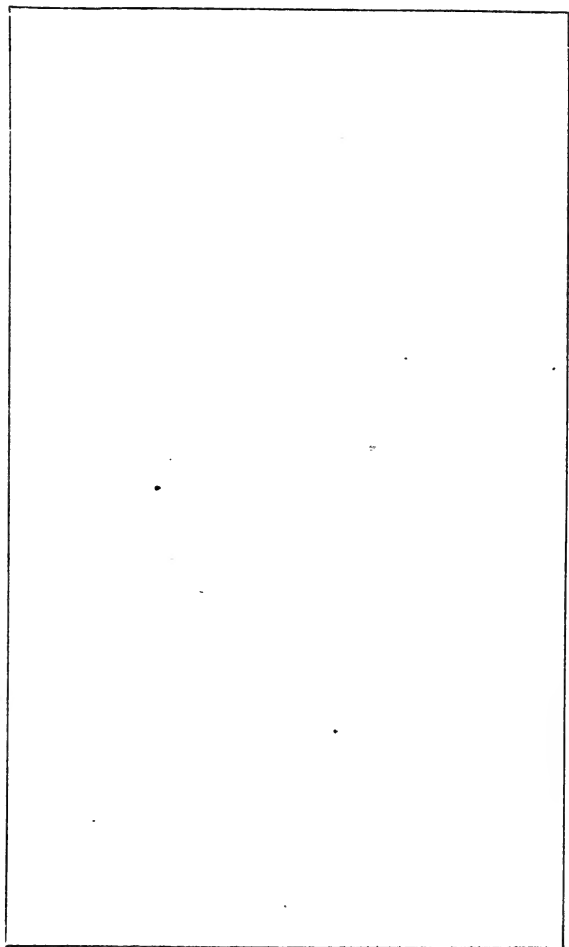
PART SECOND.

—◆—
Illustrative Scripture Readings.
—◆—

CONTENTS

THE SINNER

	CHAP.
AWAKENED	15
DESPAIRING	16
DYING	17
HUMBLE	18
HYPOCRITICAL	19
IMMORAL	20
INDIFFERENT	21
PENITENT	22
PROCRASTINATING	23
PRODIGAL	24
PROFANE	25
PROUD	26
SCEPTICAL	27
SELF-DECEIVED	28
SORROWFUL	29
UNDECIDED	30



Chapter Fifteenth.

THE SINNER AWAKENED.

Prayer of the anxious inquirer.

¹“GIVE ear, O Lord, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications. ²When thou saidst, ‘Seek ye my face;’ my heart said unto thee, ‘Thy face, Lord, will I seek.’ ³Be merciful unto me, O Lord; for I cry unto thee daily. Rejoice the soul of thy servant; for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul. Thou Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. ⁴My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word. Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, ‘When wilt thou comfort me?’ ⁵Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name. ⁶I *open* my mouth, and *pant*: for I *long* for thy commandments. Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me. Consider mine affliction, and deliver me,—plead my cause. Let my cry come near before thee, O Lord,—let my supplication come before thee,—let thine hand help me; I have longed for thy salvation,—let my soul live, and it shall praise thee. ⁷Thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. ⁸O satisfy *me* early with thy mercy; that *I* may rejoice and be glad all *my* days.”

¹ Ps. lxxxvi, 6. ² Ps. xxvii, 8. ³ Ps. lxxxvi, 3-5. ⁴ Ps. cxix, 81, 82.
⁵ Ps. cxlii, 7. ⁶ Ps. cxix, 131, 132, 153, 154, 169, 170, 173-175.
⁷ Ps. ix, 10. ⁸ Ps. xc, 14.

ILLUSTRATION. *Blind Bartimæus receiving sight.*

¹“As *Jesus* went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimæus sat by the highway side begging. ²And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. And they told him, that *Jesus* of Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, saying: ‘*Jesus*, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.’ And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, ‘Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.’ And *Jesus* stood still, and commanded him to be brought unto him. ³And they call the blind man, saying unto him, ‘Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.’ And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to *Jesus*. ⁴And when he was come near, *Jesus* asked him, saying, ⁵‘What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?’ The blind man said unto him, ‘Lord, that I might receive my sight.’ ⁶And *Jesus* said unto him, ‘Receive thy sight; thy faith hath saved thee.’ And immediately he received his sight, ⁷and followed *Jesus* in the way, ⁸glorifying God. And all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.”

¹ Mark x, 46.² Luke xviii, 36-40.³ Mark x, 49, 50.⁴ Luke xviii, 40. ⁵ Mark x, 51. ⁶ Luke xviii, 42, 43. ⁷ Mark x, 52.⁸ Luke xviii, 43.*Invitation to accept salvation.*

¹“Thus saith the Lord:—²Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat,—yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and

without price. Incline your ear, and come unto me,—hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. ³Ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart; ⁴for to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

⁵“I am the bread of life; he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. ⁶Let him that is athirst come; and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. ⁷Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.—Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

¹ Jer. xxxiii, 2. ² Is. lv, 1, 3. ³ Jer. xxix, 13. ⁴ Is. lxvi, 2.
⁵ John vi, 35. ⁶ Rev. xxii, 17. ⁷ John iv, 14. ⁸ Matt. xi, 28-30.

ILLUSTRATION. *Jesus cleansing the leper.*

¹“When *Jesus* was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy; who, seeing *Jesus*, ²came to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down, and saying, ³‘Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.’ ⁴And *Jesus*, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, ‘I will; be thou clean.’

And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed."

¹ Luke v, 12. ² Mark i, 40. ³ Luke v, 12. ⁴ Mark i, 41, 42.

Encouragement for the seeking soul.

¹"Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord; ²for they that sow in tears shall reap in joy. ³The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; he also will hear their cry, and will save them. ⁴The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

⁵"The kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.—Again, *it* is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls: who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

⁶"Salvation belongeth unto the Lord; ⁷but, ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find. For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth. ⁸Search the scriptures; ⁹which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

¹⁰"God will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he

will answer thee—thou shalt weep no more.
¹¹For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness. ¹²If thou seek him, he will be found of thee. ¹³Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord.”

¹ 1 Chron. xvi, 10. ² Ps. cxxvi, 5. ³ Ps. cxlv, 18, 19.
⁴ Lam. iii, 25, 26. ⁵ Matt. xiii, 44-46. ⁶ Ps. iii, 8. ⁷ Matt. vii, 7, 8.
⁸ John v, 39. ⁹ 2 Tim. iii, 15. ¹⁰ Is. xxx, 19. ¹¹ Ps. cvii, 9.
¹² 1 Chron. xxviii, 9. ¹³ Ps. xxxi, 24.

Chapter Sixteenth.

THE SINNER DESPAIRING.

Lament of the soul in despair.

¹“OH that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together! for now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea; therefore my words are swallowed up. For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit; the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me. ²Even to-day is my complaint bitter; my stroke is heavier than my groaning. ³I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. ⁴God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net; he hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone; and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. ⁵Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind; and my welfare passeth away as a cloud. He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes; ⁶he hath also kindled his wrath against me. ⁷I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder. ⁸If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me. ⁹My soul is weary of my life; I will

speak in the bitterness of my soul; I will say unto God, 'Do not condemn me.'

¹⁰ "Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies?
¹¹ Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat! ¹² I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me. ¹³ I will call upon God; and the Lord shall save me. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud; and he shall hear my voice. ¹⁴ I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me. He will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness."

¹ Job vi, 2-4. ² Job xxiii, 2. ³ Job vii, 11. ⁴ Job xix, 6, 8, 10.
⁵ Job xxx, 15, 19. ⁶ Job xix, 11. ⁷ Job xvi, 12. ⁸ Job ix, 20.
⁹ Job x, 1, 2. ¹⁰ Ps. lxxvii, 7-9. ¹¹ Job xxiii, 3. ¹² Mic. vii, 7.
¹³ Ps. lv, 16, 17. ¹⁴ Mic. vii, 9.

Prayer for deliverance from sin.

¹ "O Lord God, let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear unto my cry. Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps. Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves.
² Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered out of the deep waters. Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me. Hear me, O Lord; for

thy loving-kindness is good ; turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies ; and hide not thy face from thy servant ; for I am in trouble : hear me speedily. Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it. ³While I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted ; thy fierce wrath goeth over me ; thy terrors have cut me off. ⁴Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me ; for I am desolate.

⁵“ O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not ; and in the night season. ⁶I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me ; I stand up, and thou regardest me not. ⁷Why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity ? ⁸I will declare mine iniquity ; I will be sorry for my sin. ⁹Enter not into judgment with thy servant ; for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. ¹⁰Help me, O God of *my* salvation, for the glory of thy name : and deliver *me*, and purge away *my* sins, for thy name’s sake.”

¹ Ps. lxxxviii, 1, 2, 6, 7. ² Ps. lxix, 14-18. ³ Ps. lxxxviii, 15, 16.
⁴ Ps. xxv, 16. ⁵ Ps. xxii, 2. ⁶ Job xxx, 20. ⁷ Job vii, 21.
⁸ Ps. xxxviii, 18. ⁹ Ps. cxliii, 2. ¹⁰ Ps. lxxix, 9.

ILLUSTRATION. *The impotent man at Bethesda.*

¹“There *was* at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered ; waiting for the moving of the water. For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water. Whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

“And a certain man was there which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. And Jesus went up to Jerusalem *and* saw him lie *there*, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case. *And* he saith unto him, ‘Wilt thou be made whole?’ The impotent man answered him, ‘Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.’ Jesus saith unto him, ‘Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.’ And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked.—Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, ‘Behold, thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.’”

¹ John v, 2-5, 1, 6-9, 14.

Mercy promised to the vilest sinner.

¹“Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh; is there anything too hard for me? ²My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. ³The Lord, the Lord God, *is* merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin.—⁴I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

⁵“Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord; though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red, like crimson, they shall be as wool. ⁶In my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. ⁷A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses; ⁸I will be merciful to *your* unrighteousness; and *your* sins and *your* iniquities will I remember no more.”

¹ Jer. xxxii, 27. ² Is. lv, 8, 9. ³ Ex. xxxiv, 6, 7. ⁴ Rom. x, 20, 21.
⁵ Is. i, 18. ⁶ Is. lx, 10. ⁷ Ezek. xxxvi, 26, 27, 29. ⁸ Heb. viii, 12.

ILLUSTRATION. *Conversion of the Philippian jailor.*

¹“*At* Philippi, which is the chief city of part of Macedonia, *the people* caught Paul and Silas, and brought them to the magistrates, saying, ‘These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city.’ And the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely; who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

“And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God; and the prisoners

heard them. And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken. And immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, 'Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.' Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, and brought them out, and said, 'Sirs, what must I do to be saved?' And they said, 'Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.' And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. And when he had brought them into the house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house."

¹ Acts xvi, 12, 19, 20, 22-34.

Invitation to come to Jesus.

¹" Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear; ²for with God nothing shall be impossible. ³Your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you. ⁴*But* the Lord is gracious and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. ⁵He will not always chide;

neither will he keep his anger for ever. He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities; for as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. ⁶Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death.

⁷“*God* will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men—the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all. ⁸*And* he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. ⁹The Spirit and the bride say ‘Come.’ And let him that heareth say ‘Come.’ And let him that is athirst come; ¹⁰*for* him that cometh *he* will in no wise cast out. ¹¹*Jesus* came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance; *for* they that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. ¹²Be not afraid, only believe; ¹³*for* the blood of Jesus Christ, *God’s* Son, cleanseth *you* from all sin.”

¹ Is. lix, 1. ² Luke i, 37. ³ Is. lix, 2. ⁴ Ps. cxlv, 8. ⁵ Ps. ciii, 9-11.
⁶ Ps. xxxiii, 18, 19. ⁷ 1 Tim. ii, 4-6. ⁸ Heb. vii, 25. ⁹ Rev. xxii, 17.
¹⁰ John vi, 37. ¹¹ Luke v, 32, 31. ¹² Mark v, 36. ¹³ 1 John i, 7.

Chapter Sebenteenth.

THE SINNER DYING.

The vanity of human life.

¹“MAN that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower and is cut down; he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. Man dieth, and wasteth away; yea, *he* giveth up the ghost, and where is he? ²All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust. ³For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: but the word of the Lord endureth for ever.

⁴“Man is like to vanity; his days are as a shadow that passeth away. ⁵His days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. ⁶Man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets. The dust shall return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

⁷“What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? ⁸There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death. ⁹As the

cloud is consumed and vanisheth away : so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more. He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.
¹⁰ So man lieth down, and riseth not : till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep."

¹ Job xiv, 1, 2, 10.

² Job xxxiv, 15.

³ 1 Pet. i, 24, 25.

⁴ Ps. cxliv, 4. ⁵ Ps. ciii, 15, 16. ⁶ Ecc. xii, 5, 7. ⁷ Ps. lxxxix, 48.

⁸ Ecc. viii, 8. ⁹ Job vii, 9, 10. ¹⁰ Job xiv, 12.

Appeal to arouse the impenitent.

¹ "It is appointed unto man once to die, but after this the judgment. ² And we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. ³ God will render to every man according to his deeds. Unto them *who* do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness,—indignation and wrath,—tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil. But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good. For there is no respect of persons with God.

"Thinkest thou this, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? but after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath. —⁴ See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that

spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.—⁵It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. ⁶*For he* is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent. Hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

⁷“Prepare to meet thy God,—⁸*for* the time is short; ⁹*and* there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. ¹⁰Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out. ¹¹For our God is a consuming fire; ¹²*and* except ye repent, ye shall perish.—¹³What meanest thou, O sleeper? ¹⁴Now set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God. ¹⁵It is high time to awake out of sleep. ¹⁶Arise, call upon thy God.”

¹ Heb. ix, 27. ² 2 Cor. v, 10. ³ Rom. ii, 6, 8-11, 3-5. ⁴ Heb. xii, 25.
⁵ Heb. x, 31. ⁶ Num. xxiii, 19. ⁷ Amos iv, 12. ⁸ 1 Cor. vii, 29.
⁹ Ecc. ix, 10. ¹⁰ Acts iii, 19. ¹¹ Heb. xii, 29. ¹² Luke xiii, 3.
¹³ Jonah i, 6. ¹⁴ 1 Chron. xxii, 19. ¹⁵ Rom. xiii, 11. ¹⁶ Jonah i, 6.

Prayer at the eleventh hour.

¹“Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul. I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me. ²I am gone like the shadow when it declineth; I am tossed up and down. ³My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

⁴“Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies

and thy loving-kindnesses ; for they have been ever of old. Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions ; according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Lord. ⁵If *my* transgressions and *my* sins be upon *me*, and *I* pine away in them, how should *I* then live ? ⁶Heal me, O Lord, and *I* shall be healed ; save me, and *I* shall be saved. ⁷Remember how short my time is,—⁸cast *me* not off for ever. Arise for *my* help, and redeem *me* for thy mercies' sake. ⁹Lord, be merciful unto me : heal my soul ; for *I* have sinned against thee. ¹⁰How many are mine iniquities and sins ? make me to know my transgression and my sin,—¹¹what shall *I* do that *I* may inherit eternal life ? ¹²Thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness.—¹³God be merciful to me a sinner.

¹⁴“And now, Lord, what wait *I* for ? my hope is in thee. Deliver me from all my transgressions. ¹⁵All my desire is before thee ; and my groaning is not hid from thee. *I* am feeble and sore broken ; ¹⁶*but* have mercy upon me, O Lord, ¹⁷*and* let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.”

¹ Ps. lxi, 1, 2. ² Ps. cix, 23. ³ Ps. lv, 4, 5. ⁴ Ps. xxv, 6, 7.
⁵ Ezek. xxxiii, 10. ⁶ Jer. xvii, 14. ⁷ Ps. lxxxix, 47. ⁸ Ps. xli, 23, 26.
⁹ Ps. xli, 4. ¹⁰ Job xiii, 23. ¹¹ Mark x, 17. ¹² Neh. ix, 17.
¹³ Luke xviii, 13. ¹⁴ Ps. xxxix, 7, 8. ¹⁵ Ps. xxxviii, 9, 8.
¹⁶ Ps. xxxi, 9. ¹⁷ Num. xxiii, 10.

ILLUSTRATION. *The dying thief.*

¹“They took Jesus, and led him away ²to the place which is called Calvary. There they

crucified him ³with two thieves, one on the right hand, and another on the left, ⁴and Jesus in the midst.

⁵“And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, ‘If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.’ But the other answering rebuked him, saying, ‘Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.’ And he said unto Jesus, ‘Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.’ And Jesus said unto him, ‘Verily I say unto thee, to-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.’”

¹ John xix, 16. ² Luke xxiii, 33. ³ Matt. xxvii, 38. ⁴ John xix, 18.

⁵ Luke xxiii, 39-43.

ILLUSTRATION. *The brazen serpent.*

¹“The children of Israel ²spake against God, and against Moses, in the wilderness. And the Lord sent fiery serpents among *them*, and they bit *them*; and much people of Israel died.

“Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, ‘We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us.’ And Moses prayed for the people. And the Lord said unto Moses, ‘Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.’

“And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if

a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.”

¹ Num. xx, 22. ² Num. xxi, 5-9.

Exhortation to believe in Christ.

¹“As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so *was* the Son of man lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

²“We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. ³*But* God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

⁴“Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world!—⁵Look unto *him* and be ye saved; ⁶for the Son of man is come to save that which was lost. ⁷He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

⁸“Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.—⁹Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved.
¹⁰*For* this is the will of *God*, that every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and *he* will raise him up at the last day.”

¹ John iii, 14, 15. ² Is. lxiv, 6. ³ John iii, 16, 17. ⁴ John i, 29.
⁵ Is. xlv, 22. ⁶ Matt. xviii, 11. ⁷ John iii, 18, 19, 36. ⁸ 2 Cor. vi, 2.
⁹ Acts xvi, 31. ¹⁰ John vi, 40.

Chapter Eighteenth.

THE SINNER HUMBLE.

Prayer of the poor in spirit.

¹“I BESEECH thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments; let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night.

²“Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; ³mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up. They are more than the hairs of my head; therefore my heart faileth me. ⁴Thou hast heard the desire of the humble; thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. ⁵Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me; O Lord, make haste to help me. ⁶O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for *my* iniquities are increased over *my* head, and *my* trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

⁷“Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? or the son of man, that thou makest account of him? ⁸Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips. ⁹Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer

thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
¹⁰For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it; thou delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise."

¹Neh. i, 5, 6. ²Ps. cxxxix, i. ³Ps. xl, 12. ⁴Ps. x, 17. ⁵Ps. xl, 13.
⁶Ezra ix, 6. ⁷Ps. cxliv, 3. ⁸Is. vi, 5. ⁹Job xl, 4. ¹⁰Ps. li, 16, 17.

ILLUSTRATION. *The Pharisee and Publican.*

¹"Jesus spake this parable:—Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: 'God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this Publican. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.'—And the Publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, 'God be merciful to me a sinner.'—I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."

¹Luke xviii, 9-14.

Promises to the humble soul.

¹"Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. I will not

contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made. Peace,—peace to him that is afar off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord.

²“Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, when thou heardest what I spake, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the Lord.

³Weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning. ⁴Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth; seek righteousness, seek meekness; it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord’s anger. ⁵Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are the poor in spirit; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. ⁶I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me. ⁷The meek also shall increase their joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.”

¹ Is. lvii, 15, 16, 19. ² 2 Kings xxii, 19. ³ Ps. xxx, 5. ⁴ Zeph. ii, 3.

⁵ Matt. v, 5, 3. ⁶ Jer. xxxiii, 8. ⁷ Is. xxix, 19.

ILLUSTRATION. *The Syro-Phœnician woman.*

¹“Jesus went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know it, but he could not be hid. For a certain woman, whose daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet. The woman was a Greek, a Syro-

Phœnician by nation; and she besought him, ²saying, 'Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.' But *Jesus* answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, 'Send her away; for she crieth after us.' But he answered and said, 'I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.' Then came she and worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, help me.' But he answered and said, ³'Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.' And she answered and said unto him, 'Yes, Lord; yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.' And he said unto her, 'For this saying go thy way; ⁴be it unto thee even as thou wilt; ⁵the devil is gone out of thy daughter.' ⁶'And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.'

¹ Mark vii, 24-26. ² Matt. xv, 22-26. ³ Mark vii, 27-29.

⁴ Matt. xv, 28. ⁵ Mark vii, 29. ⁶ Matt. xv, 28.

Encouragement for the lowly in heart.

¹"The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. ²Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly; but the proud he knoweth afar off. ³Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him. ⁴He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. The Lord lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground. The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy. ⁵A bruised reed shall he

not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench. ⁶He shall save the humble person; ⁷and the meek will he teach his way. ⁸Your heart shall live that seek God: ⁹for the Lord taketh pleasure in his people; he will beautify the meek with salvation. ¹⁰By humility and the fear of the Lord, are riches, and honour, and life. ¹¹Surely *God* scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly."

¹ Ps. xxxiv, 18. ² Ps. cxxxviii, 6. ³ Ps. lxxxv, 9. ⁴ Ps. cxlvii, 3, 6, 11.
⁵ Is. xlii, 3. ⁶ Job xxii, 29. ⁷ Ps. xxv, 9. ⁸ Ps. lxix, 32.
⁹ Ps. cxlix, 4. ¹⁰ Prov. xxii, 4. ¹¹ Prov. iii, 34.

Chapter Nineteenth.

THE SINNER HYPOCRITICAL.

Divine censure of pretended religion.

¹“JESUS spake, saying :—The Scribes and the Pharisees say, and do not. For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men’s shoulders ; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. *They* shut up the kingdom of heaven against men ; for *they* neither go in *themselves*, neither suffer them that are entering to go in. ²*They* are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them. ³*They* are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men’s bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so *they* also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within are full of hypocrisy and iniquity ; *and* all their works they do for to be seen of men. ⁴Well hath Esaias prophesied of hypocrites ; as it is written, ‘ This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.’

⁵“ Not every one that saith unto me, ‘ Lord, Lord,’ shall enter into the kingdom of heaven ; but he that doeth the will of my Father which

is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?' ⁶We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.' ⁷Then will I profess unto them, 'I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.'"

¹ Matt. xxiii, 1-4, 13. ² Luke xi, 44. ³ Matt. xxiii, 27, 28, 5.
⁴ Mark vii, 6, 7. ⁵ Matt. vii, 21, 22. ⁶ Luke xiii, 26. ⁷ Matt. vii, 23.

ILLUSTRATION. *The tree known by its fruit.*

¹"A good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. ²Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

³"A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil; for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.—
⁴Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them."

¹ Luke vi, 43, 44. ² Matt. vii, ³ Luke vi, 45. ⁴ Matt. vii, 20.

The folly and misery of hypocrisy.

¹"The Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. ²An hypocrite shall not come before him; ³for what is the hope of

the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul? Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? ⁴ Sinners are afraid,—fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

⁵“The hypocrites in heart heap up wrath. ⁶They hear words, but they will not do them; for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

⁷“Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water? Whilst it is yet in *its* greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb. So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish. *His* hope shall be cut off, and *his* trust shall be a spider's web. He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. ⁸He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh. Terrors take hold on him as waters; a tempest stealeth him away in the night. The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place. For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand. Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

⁹“Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth, that the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment? Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach

unto the clouds; yet he shall perish for ever,—he shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found; *and* the eye also which saw him, shall see him no more.”

¹ 1 Sam. xvi, 7. ² Job xiii, 16. ³ Job xxvii, 8, 9. ⁴ Is. xxxiii, 14.
⁵ Job xxxvi, 13. ⁶ Ezek. xxxiii, 31. ⁷ Job viii, 11-15.
⁸ Job xxvii, 18, 20-23. ⁹ Job xx, 4-9.

ILLUSTRATION. *The true and false foundation.*

¹“*Jesus said, ‘Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like. ²I will liken him unto a wise man, which built ³a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock. ⁴And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.*

“And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, ⁵and the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.”

¹ Luke vi, 47. ² Matt. vii, 24. ³ Luke vi, 48. ⁴ Matt. vii, 25-27.
⁵ Luke vi, 49.

Exhortation to awake to righteousness.

¹“I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. ²For they being ignorant of God’s righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have

not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

³“No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts; for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

⁴“*Thy* goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away. ⁵*Thy* heart is not right in the sight of God; for I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

⁶“Awake to righteousness and sin not.—⁷Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; ⁸*and* Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. With the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.—⁹Repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. ¹⁰For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.”

¹ Matt. v, 20. ² Rom. x, 3. ³ Luke xvi, 13, 15. ⁴ Hos. vi, 4.
⁵ Acts viii, 21, 23, 22. ⁶ 1 Cor. xv, 34. ⁷ Gal. iii, 13. ⁸ Rom. x, 4, 10.
⁹ Acts xxvi, 20. ¹⁰ Ecc. xii, 14.

Chapter Twentieth.

THE SINNER IMMORAL.

The wages of unpardoned iniquity.

¹“THE wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men. *For* they are without excuse, because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. *And* knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit unrighteousness are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

²“They that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. ³They that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. ⁴For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

⁶“Hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly. Thou hast said, ‘None seeth me.’ ⁶*But* the Lord is in his holy temple, his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men. Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest; this shall be the portion of their cup. ⁷Behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out. ⁸Evil shall come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know. ⁹*For* the face of the Lord is against them that do evil; ¹⁰*and* his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

¹¹“Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God: ¹²for the end of those things is death. ¹³God is not mocked: whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.”

¹ Rom. i, 18, 20, 21, 32, 29, 32. ² Rom. viii, 5-8. ³ Job iv, 8, 9.
⁴ Prov. v, 21, 22. ⁵ Is. xlvii, 8, 10. ⁶ Ps. xi, 4, 6. ⁷ Num. xxxii, 23.
⁸ Is. xlvii, 11. ⁹ 1 Pet. iii, 12. ¹⁰ Job xxxiv, 21, 22. ¹¹ 1 Cor. vi, 9, 10.
¹² Rom. vi, 21. ¹³ Gal. vi, 7, 8.

God in anger remembers mercy.

¹“How shall I pardon thee for this? shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged? ²for thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. ³But have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: and not that he should return from his ways, and live? Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

⁴“How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things! Thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed; and I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame. ⁵Ye shall remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, saith the Lord God.”

¹ Jer. v, 7, 9. ² Is. xliii, 24. ³ Ezek. xviii, 23, 30.

⁴ Ezek. xvi, 30, 61-63. ⁵ Ezek. xx, 43, 44.

ILLUSTRATION. The adulteress pardoned.

¹“Early one morning Jesus came into the temple at Jerusalem, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

“And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto

him a woman taken in adultery. And when they had set her in the midst, they say unto him, 'Master, Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?' This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, 'He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.' And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last. And Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

"When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, 'Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?' She said, 'No man, Lord.' And Jesus said unto her, 'Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.'"

¹ John viii, 2, 1, 2-11. *

The victims of intemperance warned of judgment.

¹"Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.—

²Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. ³"Come ye," say they, 'I will fetch wine, and we will fill

ourselves with strong drink ; and to-morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.'

⁴They have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way. The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink ; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

"Woe to the drunkards ! Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand ; *and* the drunkards shall be trodden under feet.

⁵"Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink ; that continue until night, till wine inflame them ! and the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts ; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands. Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure : *and they* shall descend into it. •

⁶"Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth *his* bottle to him, and maketh him drunken also ! The cup of the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto *him*.
⁷For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red ; it is full of mixture ; and he poureth out of the same : but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out and drink them. ⁸*And* as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth

the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

⁹“Hear thou, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way. Be not among wine-bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh. ¹⁰Walk not in rioting and drunkenness: ¹¹for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. ¹²Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit. ¹³Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth *its* colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. Thine heart shall utter perverse things: yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. ‘They have stricken me,’ shalt thou say, ‘and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.’

¹⁴“Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life. ¹⁵Be not deceived: *no* drunkards shall inherit the kingdom of God.”

¹ Prov. xx, 1. ² Prov. xxiii, 29, 30. ³ Is. lvi, 12. ⁴ Is. xxviii, 7, 1-3.
⁵ Is. v, 11, 12, 14. ⁶ Hab. ii, 15, 16. ⁷ Ps. lxxv, 8. ⁸ Is. v, 24.
⁹ Prov. xxiii, 19, 20. ¹⁰ Rom. xiii, 13. ¹¹ Prov. xxiii, 21.
¹² Eph. v, 18. ¹³ Prov. xxiii, 31-35. ¹⁴ Luke xxi, 34. ¹⁵ 1 Cor. vi, 9, 10.

Exhortation to flee from sin and seek Christ.

¹“The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts.

If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

²“If sinners entice thee, consent thou not. Walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path. ³Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. Avoid it—pass not by it—turn from it, and pass away. ⁴Know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

“Submit yourselves therefore to God. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double-minded. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. ⁵For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world.

⁶“The wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord; ⁷who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity. ⁸Repent ye, and believe the Gospel, ⁹that your sins may be blotted out. ¹⁰*But* let not sin reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof; but yield yourselves unto God.”

¹ 1 Chron. xxviii, 9.

² Prov. i, 10, 15.

³ Prov. iv, 14, 15.

⁴ Jas. iv, 4, 7-10.

⁵ Tit. ii, 11, 12.

⁶ Rom. vi, 23.

⁷ Tit. ii, 14.

⁸ Mark i, 15.

⁹ Acts iii, 19.

¹⁰ Rom. vi, 12, 13.

Chapter Twenty-first.

THE SINNER INDIFFERENT.

Solemn truths to arouse the careless.

¹“God who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.—²Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

³“Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; ‘Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish.’ ‘For he

that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

⁵“The Lord preserveth all them that love him : but all the wicked will he destroy. ⁶Far be it from God, that he should do wickedness : and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity. For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways. Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

⁷“Ye have rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations. ⁸O that *ye* were wise, that *ye* understood this, that *ye* would consider *your* latter end ! ⁹Consider your ways ; ¹⁰seek the Lord, and his strength : seek his face evermore. ¹¹For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul ? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul ?—The Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels ; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.”

¹ Heb. i, 1-3. ² Heb. ii, 1-4. ³ Acts xiii, 40, 41. ⁴ Prov. xxix, 1.
⁵ Ps. cxlv, 20. ⁶ Job xxxiv, 10-12. ⁷ 1 Sam. x, 19. ⁸ Deut. xxxii, 29.
⁹ Hag. i, 5. ¹⁰ Ps. cv, 4. ¹¹ Matt. xvi, 26, 27.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the marriage supper.*

¹“A certain man made a great supper, and bade many : and sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, ‘Come ; for all things are now ready.’

“And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, ‘I have

bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused.' And another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excused.' And another said, 'I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.'

"So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, 'Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.'

"And the servant said, 'Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.' And the lord said unto the servant, 'Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.' "

¹ Luke xiv, 16-24.

Curses pronounced on the disobedient.

¹"It shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

"Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

²“If ye will not hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins; and I will break the pride of your power; and your strength shall be spent in vain.

³“The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me; *and* because thou hearken-
edst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God.”

¹ Deut. xxviii, 15, 58, 15-17, 19. ² Lev. xxvi, 27, 28, 19, 20.

³ Deut. xxviii, 20, 45.

ILLUSTRATION. *Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed.*

¹“The Lord said, ‘Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.’—And the Lord went his way.

²“And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate, and, seeing them, rose up to meet them. And they entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and they did eat.

“And the men said unto Lot, ‘Hast thou here any besides?—Son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place; for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the

Lord; and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it.' And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, and said, 'Up, get you out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city.' But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law.

"And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, 'Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.' And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him. And they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

"And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that *they* said, 'Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.'

"*And* the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground; and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace."

¹ Gen. xviii, 20, 21, 33. ² Gen. xix, 1, 3, 12-17, 24, 25, 28.

The Saviour's loving entreaties.

¹ "Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

“Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea. ²How often would I have gathered *thee* even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

³“I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no Saviour; ⁴*yet* ye will not come to me, that ye might have life. ⁵The Son of man is not come to destroy men’s lives, but to save them. ⁶If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

⁷“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock; if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. ⁸I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

⁹“I am the good Shepherd: the good Shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. ¹⁰He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.”

¹ Is. xlviii, 16-18. ² Matt. xxiii, 37. ³ Is. xliii, 11. ⁴ John v, 40.
⁵ Luke ix, 56. ⁶ John vii, 37. ⁷ Rev. iii, 20. ⁸ John xii, 46-48.
⁹ John x, 11. ¹⁰ Mark xvi, 16.

Chapter Twenty-second.

THE SINNER PENITENT.

Prayer for forgiveness of sins.

¹“UNTO thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
²Have mercy upon me, O Lord, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin; for I acknowledge my transgressions; and my sin is ever before me. ³Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me. ⁴I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

“O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. ⁵Mine iniquities are gone over my head; as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me. I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly: I go mourning all the day long. ⁶Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me.

⁷“Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean; ⁸save now, I beseech thee. ⁹I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes; ¹⁰but in

thee do I hope : thou wilt hear, O Lord my God, for I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me. ¹¹Have mercy on me ; ¹²for thy name's sake, O Lord, pardon my iniquity ; for it is great. ¹³Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant ; hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven ; and when thou hearest, forgive. ¹⁴Behold, O God *my* shield, and look upon the face of thine Anointed."

¹ Ps. xxv, 1. ² Ps. li, 1-3. ³ 1 Chron. iv, 10. ⁴ Ps. lxi, 3, 5.
⁵ Ps. xxxviii, 4, 6. ⁶ Ps. xix, 12, 13. ⁷ Matt. viii, 2. ⁸ Ps. cxviii, 25.
⁹ Job xlii, 6. ¹⁰ Ps. xxxviii, 15, 17. ¹¹ Luke xviii, 38. ¹² Ps. xxv, 11.
¹³ 2 Chron. vi, 21. ¹⁴ Ps. lxxxiv, 9.

ILLUSTRATION. *Repentance of the people of Nineveh.*

¹"The word of the Lord came unto Jonah the second time, saying, ²'Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it ; for their wickedness is come up before me.' ³So Jonah arose and went, according to the word of the Lord. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey. And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, 'Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.'

"So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his

nobles, saying, 'Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water; but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?'

"And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not."

¹ Jonah iii, 1. ² Jonah i, 2. ³ Jonah iii, 3-10.

Encouragement for the broken-hearted.

¹"Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they shall be filled. Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted.—²Godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of. For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort; what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire. ³The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and a contrite heart *he* will not despise.

⁴"He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. ⁵*God* looketh upon men, and if any say, 'I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;' he will deliver his soul from going into the pit,

and his life shall see the light. ⁶For the Lord is long suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. ⁷The goodness of God leadeth *us* to repentance; ⁸and if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

¹ Matt. v, 6, 4. ² 2 Cor. vii, 10, 11. ³ Ps. li, 17. ⁴ Prov. xxviii, 13.
⁵ Job xxxiii, 27, 28. ⁶ 2 Pet. iii, 9. ⁷ Rom. ii, 4. ⁸ 1 John i, 9.

ILLUSTRATION. *The penitent woman forgiven.*

¹"One of the Pharisees desired *Jesus* that he would eat with him. And *Jesus* went into *his* house, and sat down to meat. And, behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, and stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

"Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, 'This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.' And *Jesus* answering said unto him, 'Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee.' And he saith, 'Master, say on.'—'There was a certain creditor which had two debtors; the one owed him five hundred pence, the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will

love him most?' Simon answered and said, 'I suppose that he to whom he forgave most.' And he said unto him, 'Thou hast rightly judged.'

"And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, 'Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet; but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. Thou gavest me no kiss; but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint; but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much; but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.'

"And he said to the woman, 'Thy sins are forgiven; thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.'"

¹ Luke vii, 36-47, 50, 48, 50.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the lost sheep, &c.*

¹"The Pharisees and Scribes murmured against *Jesus*, saying, 'This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.' And *Jesus* spake this parable unto them, saying, 'What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, ²and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray, ³until he find it? And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them: Rejoice with me; for

I have found my sheep which was lost.—I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

“ ‘Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying : Rejoice with me ; for I have found the piece which I had lost.—Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.’ ”

¹ Luke xv, 2-4. ² Matt. xviii, 12. ³ Luke xv, 4-10.

Salvation through faith in Christ.

¹ “All we like sheep have gone astray ; we have turned every one to his own way ; *but* the Lord hath laid on *Jesus Christ* the iniquity of us all. ² *Jesus* bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness. ³ He was oppressed and he was afflicted ; he *was* brought as a lamb to the slaughter ; he was taken from prison and from judgment ; *and* he was cut off out of the land of the living. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows. He was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities ; the chastisement of our peace was upon him ; and with his stripes we are healed.—⁴ Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to

be the propitiation for our sins; ⁵and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

⁶“Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins; and by him all that believe are justified from all things. ⁷With the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ⁸He that believeth on him is not condemned, ⁹but through his name shall receive remission of sins. ¹⁰Wherefore receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.”

¹ Is. liii, 6. ² 1 Pet. ii, 24. ³ Is. liii, 7, 8, 4, 5. ⁴ 1 John iv, 10.
⁵ 1 John ii, 2. ⁶ Acts xiii, 38, 39. ⁷ Rom. x, 10. ⁸ John iii, 18.
⁹ Acts x, 43. ¹⁰ Jas. i, 21.

Chapter Twenty-third.

THE SINNER PROCRASTINATING.

The uncertainty of to-morrow.

¹“Go to now, ye that say, ‘To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:’ whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

²“The days of our years are three score years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be four score years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. ³We are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow.

⁴“Wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others. Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their own names. Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish. This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and their beauty shall consume in the grave.

⁵“Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. ⁶Ye ought to say, ‘If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.’ ⁷For he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; and in him we live, and move, and have our being. ⁸But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil. Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.”

¹ Jas. iv, 13, 14. ² Ps. xc, 10. ³ Job viii, 9. ⁴ Ps. xlix, 10-14.
⁵ Prov. xxvii, 1. ⁶ Jas. iv, 15. ⁷ Acts xvii, 25, 28. ⁸ Jas. iv, 16, 17.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the rich fool.*

¹“The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully; and he thought within himself, saying, ‘What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?’ And he said, ‘This will I do; I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. And I will say to my soul: Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.’

“But God said unto him, ‘Thou fool; this night thy soul shall be required of thee; then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?’

“So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.”

¹ Luke xii, 16-21.

Exhortation to instant repentance.

¹“Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. ²To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your

heart. ³Now set your heart and your soul to seek the Lord your God: ⁴before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you. ⁵Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near; let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

⁶“This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners. ⁷Christ hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God; ⁸and by him all that believe are justified from all things.

⁹“The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. ¹⁰Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. But if *a* servant say in his heart, ‘My lord delayeth his coming;’ ¹¹and shall begin to smite his fellow servants, ¹²and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

¹³“He that believeth on the Son of God hath everlasting life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.—¹⁴Escape for thy life,—¹⁵flee from the wrath to come. ¹⁶Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation. ¹⁷It is high time to awake out of sleep. The night is far spent, the day is at hand; cast off therefore the works of darkness, and put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ.”

¹ Eph. v, 14. ² Ps. xcv, 7, 8. ³ 1 Chron. xxii, 19. ⁴ Zeph. ii, 2.
⁵ Is. lv, 6, 7. ⁶ 1 Tim. i, 15. ⁷ 1 Pet. iii, 18. ⁸ Acts xiii, 39.
⁹ 2 Thess. i, 7-9. ¹⁰ Luke xii, 37, 40, 45. ¹¹ Matt. xxiv, 49.
¹² Luke xii, 45, 46. ¹³ John iii, 36. ¹⁴ Gen. xix, 17. ¹⁵ Luke iii, 7.
¹⁶ 2 Cor. vi, 2. ¹⁷ Rom. xiii, 11, 12, 14.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the ten virgins.*

¹“The kingdom of heaven shall be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them; but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. And while the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

“And at midnight there was a cry made, ‘Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.’ Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, ‘Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.’ But the wise answered, saying, ‘Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.’

“And while they went to buy, the bride-

groom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage; and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us.' But he answered and said, 'Verily I say unto you, I know you not.'

"Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh."

¹ Matt. xxv, 1-13.

The danger of rejecting mercy.

¹"Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel:—Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me. I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, 'Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings.' But ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

"Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts:—Behold, I will bring upon *you* all the evil that I have pronounced: because I have spoken unto *you*, but *ye* have not heard; and I have called unto *you*, but *ye* have not answered. ²He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have *you* in derision.

³"Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as

desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

“Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord: they would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

“Now therefore hear thou the word of the Lord. ⁵Whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.— Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. ⁶For in the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway thereof there is no death.”

¹ Jer. xxxv, 13-15, 17. ² Ps. ii, 4. ³ Prov. i, 24-31. ⁴ Amos vii, 16.

⁵ Prov. i, 33, 23. ⁶ Prov. xii, 28.

Prayer of the soul awakened from sleep.

“Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth. ²Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? ³I acknowledge my transgressions; ⁴what must I do to be saved? ⁵Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies. ⁶Save me, O God, by thy name; ⁷deliver me from all my transgressions.

“We are consumed by thine anger, and by

thy wrath are we troubled. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

⁹“And now, O our God, what shall we say? for we have forsaken thy commandments. ¹⁰The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. ¹¹O remember not against us former iniquities. Help us, O God, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name’s sake. ¹²So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.”

¹ Ps. liv, 2. ² Ps. lxxvi, 7. ³ Ps. li, 3. ⁴ Acts xvi, 30. ⁵ Ps. li, 1.
⁶ Ps. liv, 1. ⁷ Ps. xxxix, 8. ⁸ Ps. xc, 7-9, 11. ⁹ Ezra ix, 10.
¹⁰ Jer. viii, 20. ¹¹ Ps. lxxix, 8, 9. ¹² Ps. xc, 12.

Chapter Twenty-fourth.

THE SINNER PRODIGAL.

Pardon promised to the penitent.

¹“ I AM the Lord, I change not. Ye are gone away : *but* return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. ²I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins; *but* seek ye me, and ye shall live. ³Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread ? and your labour for that which satisfieth not ? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

⁴“ As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked ; but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways ; for why will ye die ? ⁵When the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

⁶“ Ye shall remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations ; ⁷and cast

away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit.

⁸“Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways. ⁹*But* I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.”

¹ Mal. iii, 6, 7. ² Amos v, 12, 4. ³ Is. lv, 2. ⁴ Ezek. xxxiii, 11.
⁵ Ezek. xviii, 27, 28. ⁶ Ezek. xxxvi, 31. ⁷ Ezek. xviii, 31
⁸ Ezek. xxxvi, 32. ⁹ Is. xliii, 25.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the prodigal son.*

¹“A certain man had two sons: and the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me.’ And he divided unto them his living.

“And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And when he came to himself, he said, ‘How many hired servants of my father’s have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him: Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son:’

make me as one of thy hired servants.' And he arose, and came to his father.

"But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.' But the father said to his servants, 'Bring forth the best robe and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat and be merry: for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.' And they began to be merry."

¹ Luke xv, 11-24.

Exhortation to reconciliation with God.

¹"God commendeth his love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly: ²he was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. ³And this is *God's* commandment; that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ. ⁴For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

⁵"He that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this

life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life ; ⁶*and* being justified by his blood, shall be saved from wrath through him : ⁷*but* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life ; ⁸*but* abideth in death.

⁹“Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us : we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God. *For* God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them. *And* he hath made *Christ* to be sin for us, who knew no sin ; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.”

¹ Rom. v, 8, 6. ² Rom. iv, 25. ³ 1 John iii, 23. ⁴ Eph. ii, 14, 17.
⁵ 1 John v, 10-12. ⁶ Rom. v, 9. ⁷ 1 John v, 12. ⁸ 1 John iii, 14.
⁹ 2 Cor. v, 20, 19, 21.

Chapter Twenty-fifth.

THE SINNER PROFANE.

The iniquity of despising God.

¹“WHOM hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. ²He that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God; ³therefore is not thy wickedness great; and thine iniquities infinite? ⁴Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; ‘Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish.’

⁵“Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power, and spend their days in mirth? They say unto God, ‘Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?’ ⁶But who hath hardened himself against God and hath prospered? ⁷For the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. ⁸The destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed. ⁹How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his

anger; they are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away: *they* shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty."

¹ 2 Kings xix, 22. ² 1 Thess. iv, 8. ³ Job xxii, 5. ⁴ Acts xiii, 40, 41.
⁵ Job xxi, 7, 13-15. ⁶ Job ix, 4. ⁷ Col. iii, 6. ⁸ Is. i, 28.
⁹ Job xxi, 17, 18, 20.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the wicked husbandmen*

¹ "There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

² "And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. ³ And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled. And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

⁴ "Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.' But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.' So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him.

⁵ "When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other

husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

⁶“What is this then that is written, ‘The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner.’ Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.”

¹Matt. xxi, 33. ²Luke xx, 10. ³Mark xii, 4, 5. ⁴Luke xx, 13-15.

⁵Matt. xxi, 40, 41. ⁶Luke xx, 17, 18.

Condemnation of wilful unbelief.

¹“Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, ‘What have we spoken so much against thee?’ Ye have said, ‘It is vain to serve God.’—²How long will the scorers delight in scorning, and fools hate knowledge? ³Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker!

⁴“God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth and is furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out like fire, the rocks are thrown down by him. With an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are

drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

⁵“ Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord; ⁶their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, ‘I live for ever.’

⁷“ Hearken unto me, ye stout hearted, that are far from righteousness: I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: ⁸but if I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.”

¹ Mal. iii, 13, 14. ² Prov. i, 22. ³ Is. xlv, 9. ⁴ Nah. i, 2, 3, 6, 8, 10.
⁵ Heb. x, 30. ⁶ Deut. xxxii, 35, 39, 40. ⁷ Is. xlv, 12, 13.
⁸ Deut. xxxii, 41.

ILLUSTRATION. *The marriage of the king's son.*

¹“ Jesus spake by parables, and said:—The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding; and they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, ‘Tell them which are bidden: Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.’ But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandize: and the remnant

took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

“Then saith he to his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.’ So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

“And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: and he saith unto him, ‘Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’”

¹ Matt. xxii, 1-13.

The blasphemer exhorted to repentance.

1“Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men,² and put you in remembrance, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the

cities about them in like manner, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

“And Enoch also prophesied of these, saying, ‘Behold the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.’

³“But God now commandeth all men everywhere to repent: because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that Man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. ⁴For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: that all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. ⁵And God our Saviour will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all.

⁶“He that despised Moses’ law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God? ⁷For he that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. ⁸Therefore if ye believe not, ye shall die in your sins.”

¹ 2 Cor. v, 11. ² Jude i, 5-7, 14, 15. ³ Acts xvii, 30, 31. ⁴ John v, 22, 23. ⁵ 1 Tim. ii, 3-6. ⁶ Heb. x, 28, 29. ⁷ John v, 23. ⁸ John viii, 24.

The swearer rebuked.

¹“I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God’s throne: nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. But let your communication be, ‘Yea, yea;’ ‘Nay, nay:’ for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

²“Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. ³He that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. ⁴Swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.—⁵Fear him, who after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, fear him: ⁶for it is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.”

¹ Matt. v, 34-37.² Ex. xx, 7.³ Matt. xxiii, 22.⁴ Jas. v, 12.⁵ Luke xii, 5.⁶ Heb. x, 31.

Chapter Twenty-sixth.

THE SINNER PROUD.

Pride and humility contrasted.

¹“AN high look, and a proud heart, is sin.
²God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. ³Surely he scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

⁴“Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility. ⁵A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. ⁶Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

⁷“Whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. ⁸When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom. ⁹For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

¹⁰“He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding: and before honour is humility.
¹¹Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.”

¹ Prov. xxi, 4. ² Jas. iv, 6. ³ Prov. iii, 34. ⁴ Prov. xviii, 12.
⁵ Prov. xxix, 23. ⁶ Prov. xvi, 18, 19. ⁷ Matt. xxiii, 12. ⁸ Prov. xi, 2.
⁹ 2 Cor. x, 18. ¹⁰ Prov. xv, 32, 33. ¹¹ Job xxviii, 28.

ILLUSTRATION. *Naaman cured of his leprosy.*

¹“Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria : he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

“And the Syrians had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid ; and she waited on Naaman’s wife. And she said unto her mistress, ‘Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria ! for he would recover him of his leprosy.’ And one went in, and told his lord, saying, ‘Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.’

“And *Naaman* departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. So *he* came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha the man of God.

“And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, ‘Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.’ But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, ‘Behold, I thought, he will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and strike his hand over the place and recover the leper. Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel ? may I not wash in them and be clean ?’ So he turned and went away in a rage.

“And his servants came near, and spake unto

him, and said, 'My father; if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldst thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?'

"Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

"And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, 'Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.' But he said, 'As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.' And he urged him to take it; but he refused, and said unto him, 'Go in peace.'"

¹² Kings v, 1-5, 9, 8, 10-16, 19.

The self-righteous warned of judgment.

¹"Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee: and the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up.

²"Thou hast said in thine heart, 'I will ascend into heaven;' yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. ³And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. ⁴Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I

suffer; ⁵I will break the pride of power. ⁶Them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

⁷“The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. ⁸Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished. ⁹For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. ¹⁰The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

¹¹“Thus saith the Lord; let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches; but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.”

¹Jer. l. 31, 32. ²Is. xiv. 13, 15. ³Is. xlii. 11. ⁴Ps. ci. 5.
⁵Lev. xxvi. 19. ⁶1 Sam. ii. 30. ⁷Is. xxiii. 9. ⁸Prov. xvi. 5.
⁹Mal. iv. 1. ¹⁰Is. ii. 11, 12, 19. ¹¹Jer. ix. 23, 24.

ILLUSTRATION. *The proud king of Babylon destroyed.*

¹“Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. *And* whiles he tasted the wine, *he* commanded, *and* they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes drank in them.

“In the same hour came forth fingers of a man’s hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then *Belshazzar’s* countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and his knees smote one against another. *And he* cried aloud to bring in the wise men of Babylon, and said to *them*, ‘Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.’ But they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

“Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house, and said, ‘O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed. There is a man in the kingdom whom thy father made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans. and soothsayers;

forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in *him*. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.'

"Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king said, 'I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.'

"Then Daniel answered and said before the king, 'Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.'

"O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew; and whom he would, he kept alive; and whom he would, he set up; and whom he would, he put down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most

high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.'

"Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written; 'MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.' This is the interpretation of the thing, 'God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.'

"In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain; and Darius the Median took the kingdom."

¹ Dan. v, 1-3, 5-13, 16-28, 30, 31.

Exhortation to humility before God.

¹"Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the Lord hath spoken. Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

²He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? ³Verily I say unto you, except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom

of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as *a* little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. ⁴Submit yourselves therefore to God; ⁵be not wise in your own conceits, ⁶*but* be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

⁷“God is no respecter of persons; but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. ⁸*He* regardeth *not* the rich more than the poor; for they all are the work of his hands. ⁹Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood. ¹⁰The heavens are not clean in *God's* sight: how much more abominable and filthy is man, who drinketh iniquity like water?

¹¹“The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts. ¹²*But* those that walk in pride *God* is able to abase; ¹³*his* eyes are upon the haughty, that *he may* bring them down.

¹⁴“Brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day. ¹⁵I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth. ¹⁶*But* how can ye believe, who receive honour one of another, and seek not the

honour that cometh from God only? ¹⁷ Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time."

¹ Jer. xiii, 15, 16. ² Mic. vi, 8. ³ Matt. xviii, 3, 4. ⁴ Jas. iv, 7.
⁵ Rom. xii, 16. ⁶ 1 Pet. v, 5. ⁷ Acts x, 34, 35. ⁸ Job xxxiv, 19.
⁹ Is. x, 15. ¹⁰ Job xv, 15, 16. ¹¹ Ps. x, 4. ¹² Dan. iv, 37.
¹³ 2 Sam. xxii, 28. ¹⁴ 1 Cor. xv, 1, 3, 4. ¹⁵ Rom. i, 16. ¹⁶ John v, 44.
¹⁷ 1 Pet. v, 6.

Chapter Twenty-seventh.

THE SINNER SCEPTICAL.

The truth of the Holy Scriptures.

¹“ALL flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever. ²Heaven and earth shall pass away, but *his* words shall not pass away. ³The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

⁴“All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness. ⁵The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. The judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether. ⁶The word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

7“ We have not followed cunningly devised fables, *but* we have a sure word of prophecy ; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts. Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man : but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 8Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

9“ Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein. 10 *But* if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.”

1 Is. xl, 6, 8. 2 Matt. xxiv, 35. 3 Deut. xxix, 29. 4 2 Tim. iii, 16.
5 Ps. xix, 7-9. 6 Heb. iv, 12. 7 2 Pet. i, 16, 19-21. 8 Rom. xv, 4.
9 Rev. i, 3. 10 Rev. xxii, 18, 19.

Infidelity foretold.

1“ I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth ; 2 that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 3 who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the

only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. These are clouds without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame: wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

4“ And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many; 5who privily shall bring in damnable heresies; even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. These speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; and shall receive the reward of unrighteousness: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

6“ Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, saying, ‘Go unto this people and say: Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: for the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.’

7“ The god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. 8For

the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; ⁹*but* the Gospel of Christ is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth. ¹⁰*And* it is written, 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.' Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? For after that in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: that according as it is written: 'He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.' "

¹ Dan. x, 21. ² 2 Pet. iii, 3. ³ Jude i, 4, 12, 13. ⁴ Matt. xxiv, 11.
⁵ 2 Pet. ii, 2, 12, 13, 3. ⁶ Acts xxviii, 25-27. ⁷ 2 Cor. iv, 4.
⁸ 1 Cor. i, 18. ⁹ Rom. i, 16. ¹⁰ 1 Cor. i, 19-21, 30, 31.

The unsearchable character of God.

¹ "The fool hath said in his heart: 'There is no God;' ²*but* behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out. ³God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

⁴ "Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? ⁵*God* is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and

hath prospered? who removeth the mountains, and they know not: who overturneth them in his anger. Who shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble. Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars. Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea. Who doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.—⁶Lo, these are parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? *and* the thunder of his power who can understand? ⁷We cannot find him out.

⁸“To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: that bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

“To whom then will ye liken *God*, or shall *he* be equal? Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither

is weary? there is no searching of his understanding."

¹ Ps. xiv, 1. ² Job xxxvi, 26. ³ Job xxxvii, 5. ⁴ Job xi, 7, 8.
⁵ Job ix, 4-8, 10. ⁶ Job xxvi, 14. ⁷ Job xxxvii, 23.
⁸ Is. xl, 18, 21-23, 25, 26, 28.

The record of our Saviour Jesus Christ.

¹ "God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ²In *Christ* was life; and the life was the light of men: ³but men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. ⁴*Jesus* was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. ⁵We hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. ⁶But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.

⁷ "It pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; and having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; whether they be things on earth, or things in heaven. ⁸And *Christ Jesus*, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

"Wherefore God also hath highly exalted

him, and given him a name which is above every name: that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

¹ John iii, 16. ² John i, 4. ³ John iii, 19. ⁴ John i, 10, 11.
⁵ Is. liii, 3. ⁶ John i, 12. ⁷ Col. i, 19, 20. ⁸ Phil. ii, 5-11.

ILLUSTRATION. *Elymas struck with blindness.*

"Paul and his company found at Paphos a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus: who was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. But Elymas the sorcerer withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

"Then Paul, filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, and said, 'O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season.' And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

"Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord."

¹ Acts xiii, 13, 6-12.

God's expostulation with the sceptic.

"Thus saith the Lord; I am the first, and I

am the last; and beside me there is no God. I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself: ²a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

³“Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

“Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof? Or who shut up the sea with doors, when I made the cloud the garment thereof, and said, ‘Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?’ Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all. Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof? Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, ‘Here we are?’ Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart? Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the

bottles of heaven, when the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together? Who provideth for the raven his food when his young ones cry unto God?

⁴“Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.—Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous? Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him? Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him. Look on every one that is proud and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place. Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.—Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

⁵“Thus saith the Lord of hosts: turn ye unto me, and I will turn unto you. ⁶Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the Lord, the God of hosts, shall be with you. Hate the evil, and love the good; ⁷stand in awe, and sin not.

⁸“Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. ⁹Be wise: serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling; ¹⁰and be not faithless, but believing.”

¹ Is. xliv, 6, 24.

² Is. xlv, 21, 22.

³ Job xxxviii, 2-6, 8, 9, 11, 17-19, 34-38, 41.

⁴ Job xl, 2, 8-14.

⁵ Zech. i, 3.

⁶ Amos v, 14, 15.

⁷ Ps. iv, 4.

⁸ Tit. iii, 9.

⁹ Ps. ii, 10, 11.

¹⁰ John xx, 27.

Prayer of the convinced unbeliever.

¹“ Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief: ²open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. ³Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. ⁴Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. ⁵Blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

⁶“ Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further. ⁷I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee. Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee: wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

⁸“ Thou hast commanded *me* to keep thy precepts diligently. O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! Teach me, O Lord, the way, and I shall keep it unto the end. Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart. Thy

word is true from the beginning; and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever. I *cry* unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies. I *intreat* thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word."

¹ Mark ix, 24. ² Ps. cxix, 18. ³ Neh. ix, 6.

⁴ Ps. xc, 2. ⁵ Neh. ix, 5. ⁶ Job xl, 4, 5. ⁷ Job xlii, 2-6.

⁸ Ps. cxix, 4, 5, 33, 34, 160, 146, 58.

Chapter Twenty-eighth.

THE SINNER SELF-DECEIVED.

The self-confident undeceived.

¹“LET no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous; he that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. ²And hereby we do know that we know *Christ*, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, ‘I know Him,’ and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as He walked.

³“If a man say, ‘I love God,’ and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? ⁴He that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. ⁵And this commandment have we from *God*: ‘That he who loveth God love his brother also.’

⁶“If any man seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man’s religion is vain. ⁷For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain

his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it; *for* the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

⁸“Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

⁹“Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of *sin* cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them; ¹⁰but be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only. ¹¹All unrighteousness is sin: ¹²*and* the soul that sinneth, it shall die. ¹³If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: ¹⁴for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. ¹⁵*But* if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”

¹¹ 1 John iii, 7, 8. ²¹ 1 John ii, 3-6. ³¹ 1 John iv, 20. ⁴¹ 1 John ii, 11.
⁵¹ 1 John iv, 21. ⁶ Jas. i, 26. ⁷¹ 1 Pet. iii, 10-12. ⁸¹ 1 John ii, 15-17.
⁹ Eph. v, 6, 7. ¹⁰ Jas. i, 22. ¹¹¹ 1 John v, 17. ¹² Ezek. xviii, 4.
¹³¹ 1 John i, 8. ¹⁴ Rom. iii, 23. ¹⁵¹ 1 John i, 9.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the barren fig tree.*

¹“A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, ‘Behold, these three

years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?' And he answering, said unto him, 'Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: and if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.' "

¹ Luke xiii, 6-10.

The unconverted reproved by God.

¹ "The mighty God, even the Lord, hath spoken: ² The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord: *but* blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

³ "Unto the wicked God saith: What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.—Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.—Whoso

offereth praise glorifieth me : and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I show the salvation of God.

⁴“Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity : for vanity shall be his recompense. ⁵What thing soever I command you, observe to do it : thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. ⁶Love the Lord your God, and serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁷Obeys my voice, and do according to all which I command you : so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.”

¹Ps. l, 1. ²Jer. xvii, 9, 10, 5, 7. ³Ps. l, 16, 17, 19-23. ⁴Job xv, 31.
⁵Deut. xii, 32. ⁶Deut. xi, 13. ⁷Jer. xi, 4.

ILLUSTRATION. *Parable of the talents.*

¹“A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called his ²own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one ; to every man according to his several ability ; and straightway took his journey. Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

“After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them, ³that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. ⁴And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five, saying,

‘Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five more.’ His lord said unto him, ‘Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.’

“He also that had received two talents came and said, ‘Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.’ His lord said unto him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.’

“Then he which had received the one talent came and said, ‘Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: and I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.’ His lord answered and said unto him, ‘Thou wicked and slothful servant; ⁵out of thine own mouth will I judge thee. ⁶Thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.’ ⁷And he said unto them that stood by, ⁸‘Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away

even that which he hath. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'"

¹ Luke xix, 12, 13.

² Matt. xxv, 14-19.

³ Luke xix, 15.

⁴ Matt. xxv, 20-26.

⁵ Luke xix, 22.

⁶ Matt. xxv, 26, 27.

⁷ Luke xix, 24. ⁸ Matt. xxv, 28-30.

The only path of safety.

¹ "Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived. ² There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death. ³ If any man seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God, for it is written, 'He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.' And again, 'The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.'

⁴ "Jesus said: 'I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved. ⁵ Seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.—⁶ I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. ⁷ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat; because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. ⁸ He that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.'

⁹ "These words are true and faithful: ¹⁰ neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none

other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. ¹¹To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name, whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. ¹²*But* let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity."

¹ Deut. xi, 16. ² Prov. xiv, 12. ³ 1 Cor. iii, 18-20. ⁴ John x, 7, 9.
⁵ Matt. vii, 7, 8. ⁶ John xiv, 6. ⁷ Matt. vii, 13, 14. ⁸ John xi, 25, 26.
⁹ Rev. xxi, 5. ¹⁰ Acts iv, 12. ¹¹ Acts x, 43. ¹² 2 Tim. ii, 19.

Chapter Twenty-ninth.

THE SINNER SORROWFUL.

Advice to the unconverted in affliction.

¹“SORROW is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.—The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. ²For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of. ³Surely it is meet to be said unto God, ‘I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more. That which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.’

⁴“In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.—Say not thou, ‘What is the cause that the former days were better than these? ⁵wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the Lord our God?’ ⁶for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this. ⁷God will not lay upon man more

than right.—When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only.

⁸“God distributeth sorrows in his anger. ⁹*He* saith, ¹⁰‘If *ye* forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; if *ye* break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; then will I visit *your* transgression with the rod, and *your* iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from *you*, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.’—¹¹Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? It is of the Lord’s mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. The Lord will not cast off for ever: but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion, according to the multitude of his mercies. For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

¹²“Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh who corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down,

and the feeble knees : ¹³fall now into the hand of the Lord ; for his mercies are great : ¹⁴and let him do what seemeth him good."

¹Ecc. vii, 3, 2, 4. ²2 Cor. vii, 10. ³Job xxxiv, 31, 32.
⁴Ecc. vii, 14, 10. ⁵Jer. xvi, 10. ⁶Ecc. vii, 10. ⁷Job xxxiv, 23, 29.
⁸Job xxi, 17. ⁹Jer. ix, 13. ¹⁰Ps. lxxxix, 30-33. ¹¹Lam. iii, 39, 22, 31-33.
¹²Heb. xii, 9, 10, 14, 11, 12. ¹³2 Sam. xxiv, 14. ¹⁴1 Sam. iii. 18.

ILLUSTRATION. *The captive king crying unto God.*

¹"Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem : but did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, like unto the abominations of the heathen ; ²and wrought much wickedness to provoke God to anger. ³And the Lord spake to Manasseh and to his people : but they would not hearken. Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him : and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom.—Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God."

¹2 Chron. xxxiii, 1, 2. ²2 Kings xxi, 6. ³2 Chron. xxxiii, 10-13.

Prayer of the soul humbled under trial.

¹"O God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeth covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee,

that hath come upon *me*; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. ²Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted. The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses. Look upon my affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins. ³I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O Lord, make no tarrying.

⁴“Thou art just in all that is brought upon *me*; for thou hast done right, but *I* have done wickedly. ⁵I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort. ⁶Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand. When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: ⁷*but* it is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. ⁸Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry: ⁹I am poor and sorrowful; let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.”

¹ Neh. ix, 32, 31. ² Ps. xxv, 16-18. ³ Ps. lxx, 5. ⁴ Neh. ix, 33.
⁵ Ps. cxix, 75, 76. ⁶ Ps. xxxix, 10, 11. ⁷ Ps. cxix, 71. ⁸ Ps. xxxix, 12.
⁹ Ps. lxix, 29.

ILLUSTRATION. *God's dealings with Israel.*

¹“The Lord *saw* the affliction of *Israel* in Egypt, and *heard* their cry. ²He divided the *Red* sea, and caused them to pass through; ³and the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left. Then believed they his words; they sang his praise: *but* they

soon forgot his works ; they waited not for his counsel.

⁴“ In the day time he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. *But* they sinned yet more against him by provoking the Most High in the wilderness ; and they tempted God in their heart : yea, they spake against *him*. Therefore the Lord heard this, and was wroth ; because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation : though he had commanded the clouds from above ; and opened the doors of heaven, and had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. ⁵He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath.

“ They despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word : but murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness. ⁶For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works. Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble. When he slew them, then they sought him : and they returned and inquired early after God. ⁷They poured out a prayer when *his* chastening was upon them : ⁸they remembered that God was their rock and the high God their redeemer. Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with

their tongues : for their heart was not right with him. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not ; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh ; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

“ How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert ! Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from *affliction*. So he cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them. He made a way to his anger ; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence.

“ Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies. ⁹Therefore was the wrath of the Lord *again* kindled against his people, and he gave them into the hand of the heathen ; and they that hated them ruled over them. Many times did he deliver them ; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry : and he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. ¹⁰For *his* great mercies' sake *he did* not utterly consume them, nor forsake them ; for *he is* a gracious and

merciful God.—¹¹ Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, 'Amen.' Praise ye the Lord."

¹ Neh. ix, 7, 9. ² Ps. lxxviii, 13. ³ Ps. cvi, 11-13.
⁴ Ps. lxxviii, 14, 16-19, 21-24. ⁵ Ps. cvi, 23-26. ⁶ Ps. lxxviii, 32-34.
⁷ Is. xxvi, 16. ⁸ Ps. lxxviii, 35-42, 49, 50, 56. ⁹ Ps. cvi, 40, 41, 43-46.
¹⁰ Neh. ix, 31. ¹¹ Ps. cvi, 48.

Comfort from Jesus for the sorrowful heart.

¹ "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the Gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord; ² to be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land ³ from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.—⁴ Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

⁵ "I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever; and the bread that I give is my flesh, which I give for the life of the world. I say unto you, he that believeth on me hath everlasting life. And this is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent ⁶ to suffer for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring you to God.

⁷ "Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. ⁸ Verily, verily, I

say unto you, he that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. ⁹I love them that love me, ¹⁰and I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. ¹¹But if a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him: ¹²he shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. ¹³And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever."

¹ Luke iv, 18, 19. ² Is. xxxii, 2. ³ Is. iv, 6. ⁴ Matt. xi, 28.
⁵ John vi, 51, 47, 29. ⁶ 1 Pet. iii, 18. ⁷ John xiv, 1. ⁸ John v, 24.
⁹ Prov. viii, 17. ¹⁰ Rev. xxi, 6. ¹¹ John xiv, 23. ¹² Is. xxxv, 10.
¹³ Is. xxxii, 17.

Chapter Thirtieth.

THE SINNER UNDECIDED.

The way of life and the way of death.

¹“BEHOLD, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.—²This is *God's* commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, ³who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. ⁴I command thee this day to love the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments. But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear; I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

“See, I have set before *you* life and good, death and evil, ⁵a blessing and a curse. A blessing if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God; and a curse if ye will not obey, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day.—⁶Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. ⁷Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and

opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.—⁸Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire and devour, and there be none to quench: for *he* knows your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins. ⁹Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty. ¹⁰If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

¹¹“This commandment is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldst say, ‘Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?’ ¹²(that is, to bring Christ down from above :) or, ‘Who shall descend into the deep?’ (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead :) ¹³neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, ‘Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?’ But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. ¹⁴*For* if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

¹⁵“Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve: but as for me, *I* will serve the Lord. ¹⁶*And* I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that *you* may live.—

¹⁷ O taste and see that the Lord is good : blessed is the man that trusteth in him."

¹ Jer. xxi, 8. ² 1 John iii, 23. ³ Heb. ii, 9. ⁴ Deut. xxx, 16-18, 15.
⁵ Deut. xi, 26-28. ⁶ 2 Chron. xix, 7. ⁷ Heb. iv, 13. ⁸ Amos v, 6, 8.
⁹ Is. ii, 10. ¹⁰ 1 Chron. xxviii, 9. ¹¹ Deut. xxx, 11, 12. ¹² Rom. x, 6, 7.
¹³ Deut. xxx, 13, 14. ¹⁴ Rom. x, 9. ¹⁵ Josh. xxiv, 14, 15.
¹⁶ Deut. xxx, 19. ¹⁷ Ps. xxxiv, 8.

ILLUSTRATION. *Elijah's sacrifice on mount Carmel.*

¹ "Elijah came unto the people of *Israel*, and said, 'How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him : but if Baal, then follow him.' And the people answered him not a word.—Then said Elijah unto *them*, 'I, even I only, remain a prophet of the Lord ; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks ; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under : and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under : and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord ; and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God.' And all the people answered and said, 'It is well spoken.'

"And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, 'Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first ; for ye are many ; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.' And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, 'O Baal, hear us.' But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made."

“And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, ‘Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.’ And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.—And it came to pass when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

“And Elijah said unto all the people, ‘Come near unto me.’ And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the Lord that was broken down; and with stones he built an altar in the name of the Lord: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *it* on the wood, and said, ‘Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.’ And he said, ‘Do it the second time.’ And they did it the second time.’ And he said, ‘Do it the third time.’ And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

“And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, ‘Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these

things at thy word. Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.'

"Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, 'The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God.'"

¹ 1 Kings xviii, 21-30, 32-39.

Exhortation to decision for the Lord.

¹ "Thus saith the Lord God: Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ² Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine, —the soul that sinneth, it shall die. ³ For the wicked *are* reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. ⁴ Yet, when I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die;' if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, *and* walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

⁵ "How long halt ye between two opinions?
⁶ If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted?
and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door.
—⁷ Wash you,—make you clean: put away the

evil of your doings from before mine eyes ; cease to do evil ; learn to do well.

⁸“It shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments, *that* all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee.—Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out ; *and* the Lord shall command blessing upon thee in all that thou settest thine hand unto : ⁹for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.”

¹ Ex. xxxii, 27, 33.

² Ezek. xviii, 4.

³ Job xxi, 30.

⁴ Ezek. xxxiii, 14-16. ⁵ 1 Kings xviii, 21. ⁶ Gen. iv, 7. ⁷ Is. i, 16, 17.

⁸ Deut. xxviii, 1-3, 5, 6, 8. ⁹ Is. i, 20.

End of Part Second.

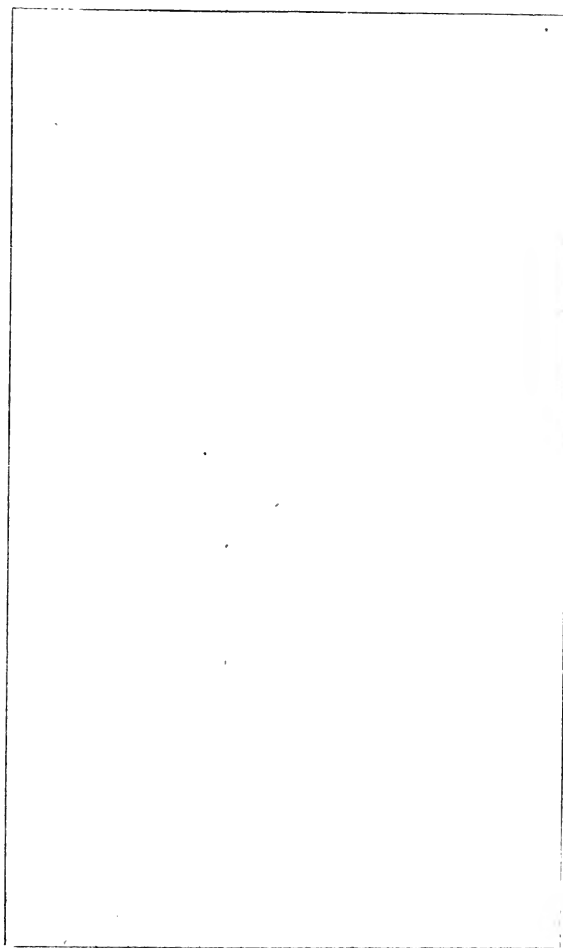
PART THIRD.

Illustrative Scripture Readings.

CONTENTS.

MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS.

	CHAP.
ADOPTION	31
CONVERSION	32
ETERNITY	33
FAITH	34
JUDGMENT	35
JUSTIFICATION	36
PRAYER	37
REDEMPTION	38
SANCTIFICATION	39
SIN	40



Chapter Thirty-first.

ADOPTION.

Predestination unto adoption.

¹“Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ; according as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; wherein he hath abounded toward us.

²“*For* when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, to redeem them that were under the law, that *ye* might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, ‘Abba, Father.’ Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. ³For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God; ⁴*and* ye are the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

⁵“*Those* that love God are the called according to his purpose. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren. Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called : and whom he called, them he also justified : and whom he justified, them he also glorified.”

¹ Eph. i, 3-8.

² Gal. iv, 4-7.

³ Rom. viii, 14.

⁴ Gal. iii, 26.

⁵ Rom, viii, 28-30.

Exhortation to follow God as dear children.

¹“Stand fast, therefore, in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made *you* free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

²Ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear ; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption. ³*For* as many as received *Jesus*, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name : which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

⁴*And* the Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God : and if children, then heirs ; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

⁵“Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children ; and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God.—⁶“Come out from among *unbelievers*, and be ye separate,’ saith the Lord, ‘and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons

and daughters,' saith the Lord Almighty.—For what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? and what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? Ye are the temple of the living God; as *he* hath said; 'I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: ⁷*they shall call me their Father, and shall not turn away from me.*' "

¹ Gal. v, 1. ² Rom. viii, 15. ³ John i, 12, 13. ⁴ Rom. viii, 16, 17.
⁵ Eph. v, 1, 2. ⁶ 2 Cor. vi, 17, 18, 14-16. ⁷ Jer. iii, 19.

The greatness of God's adopting love.

¹ "Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. ² God hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. ³ *And* God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. ⁴ Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

⁵ "Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or

sword? Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

⁶“O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! Who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.”

¹ 1 John iii, 1. ² 2 Tim. i, 8, 9. ³ 1 Thess. v, 9, 10. ⁴ 1 John iii, 2.

⁵ Rom. viii, 35, 37-39. ⁶ Rom. xi, 33-36.

Chapter Thirty-second.

CONVERSION.

The necessity of regeneration.

¹“THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, ‘ Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.’ Jesus answered and said unto him, ‘ Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.’ Nicodemus saith unto him, ‘ How can a man be born when he is old?’ Jesus answered, ‘ Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.’

²“Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his; ³for verily I say unto you, except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.—⁴Put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt

according to the deceitful lusts ; and be renewed in the spirit of your minds. And put ye on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness : ⁵being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. ⁶For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God."

¹ John iii, 1-8. ² Rom. viii, 9. ³ Matt. xviii, 3. ⁴ Eph. iv, 22-24.
⁵ 1 Pet. i, 23. ⁶ Gal. vi, 15, 16.

ILLUSTRATION. *Conversion of the Ethiopian eunuch.*

¹"The angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, 'Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.' And he arose and went. And, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

"Then the Spirit said unto Philip, 'Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.' And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, 'Understandest thou what thou readest?' And he said, 'How can I, except some man should guide me?' And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.—The place of the scripture which he read was this, 'He was led as a sheep to the

slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth. In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.'—And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, 'I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?' Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

"And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, 'See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?' And Philip said, 'If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest.' And he answered, and said, 'I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.'—And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing."

¹ Acts viii, 26-39.

The characteristics of a renewed heart.

¹"If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. ²And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. ³For if ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him. .

4“ He that keepeth *God's* commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. 5Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. 6Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him. By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and *they* are not grievous. Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.—Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself.

7“ Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. *If* ye have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving: *for* ye are complete in *Christ*. 8Now abide in him; that, when he shall appear, *ye* may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.”

1 2 Cor. v, 17. 2 Rom. viii, 10. 3 1 John ii, 29. 4 1 John iii, 24.
 5 1 John iv, 13, 15. 6 1 John v, 1-5, 10. 7 Col. ii, 8, 6, 7, 10.
 8 1 John ii, 28.

ILLUSTRATION. *Conversion of Saul of Tarsus.*

¹“Saul, breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, ²punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, persecuted them even unto strange cities; and when they were put to death, gave *his* voice against them. ³*And he* went unto the high priest, and desired of him letters to Damascus, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

“And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: and he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, ‘Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?’ And he said, ‘Who art thou, Lord?’ And the Lord said, ‘I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.’ And he trembling and astonished said, ‘Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?’ And the Lord said unto him, ‘Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.’

“And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

“And there was a certain disciple at Damas-

cus, named Ananias ; and to him said the Lord in a vision, 'Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul, of Tarsus : for, behold, he prayeth.' Then Ananias answered, 'Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem : and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.' But the Lord said unto him, 'Go thy way ; for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel : for I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.'

"And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house ; and putting his hands on him said, 'Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.' And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales : and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. And when he had received meat he was strengthened.

"Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. But all that heard him were amazed, and said, 'Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?'—But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which

dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ."

¹ Acts ix, 1. ² Acts xxvi, 11, 10. ³ Acts ix, 1-11, 13-22.

Salvation by grace through faith.

¹ "We ourselves were foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

² "If ye have therefore received Christ, ³ ye are washed, ye are sanctified, ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. ⁴ Wherefore remember, that at *one* time ye were without Christ, having no hope, and without God in the world: but now in Christ Jesus, ye who were afar off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast.

"And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. Among whom also

we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind ; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace *we* are saved) ; and hath raised us up together and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus : that in the ages to come, he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness toward us through Christ."

¹ Tit. iii, 3-7. ² Col. ii, 6. ³ 1 Cor. vi, 11. ⁴ Eph ii, 11-13, 8, 9, 1-7.

Chapter Thirty-third.

ETERNITY.

The certainty of the resurrection.

¹“VERILY, verily, I say unto you, the hour is coming and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God : and they that hear shall live. All that are in the graves shall come forth ; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life ; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

²“As in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. ³And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. ⁴Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with *them* : for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked ! it shall be ill with him : for the reward of his hands shall be given him. ⁵They that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament ; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever. ⁶*The wicked* shall go away into everlasting punishment : but the righteous into life eternal.

⁷“These sayings are faithful and true : and

the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. ⁸He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him. ⁹Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city."

¹ John v, 25, 28, 29. ² 1 Cor. xv, 22, 21. ³ Dan. xii, 2. ⁴ Is. iii, 10, 11. ⁵ Dan. xii, 3. ⁶ Matt. xxv, 46. ⁷ Rev. xxii, 6. ⁸ John iii, 36. ⁹ Rev. xxii, 14.

The happiness of eternal life.

¹"It is written, 'Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.'—²God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ; who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.—³There remaineth, therefore, a rest to the people of God; ⁴and when the chief Shepherd shall appear, *they* shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. ⁵Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels ⁶in heaven; ⁷and are the children of God.

⁸"*The apostle John, your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom, and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ; and bear record of all things that he saw, saying:—*'I was in the

Spirit on the Lord's day, ⁹and I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying with a loud voice: *Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.*

¹⁰“ *And after this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; and cried with a loud voice, saying: Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.—And all the angels stood round about the throne, and fell on their faces, and worshipped God, saying: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God, for ever and ever. Amen.*

“ *And one of the elders answered, saying unto me: What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?—And I said unto him: Sir, thou knowest.—And he said to me: These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb*

which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

¹¹“‘And having the harps of God, they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying: Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

¹²“‘And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life. ¹³And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him; and they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord

God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever,"

¹ 1 Cor. ii, 9. ² 1 Thess. v, 9, 10. ³ Heb. iv, 9. ⁴ 1 Pet. v, 4.
⁵ Luke xx, 36. ⁶ Matt. xxii, 30. ⁷ Luke xx, 36. ⁸ Rev. i, 9, 2, 10.
⁹ Rev. v, 11, 12. ¹⁰ Rev. vii, 9-17. ¹¹ Rev. xv, 2-4.
¹² Rev. xxi, 23, 22, 24, 25, 27. ¹³ Rev. xxii, 3-5.

The misery of eternal perdition.

¹ "The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels; in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. ² In the end of this world, the Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity: and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. ³ Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

⁴ "The kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.—So shall it be at the end of the world. The angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of

teeth. ⁵The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation: ⁶the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring out and drink, ⁷and shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night.

⁸“This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.”

¹ 2 Thess. i, 7-9. ² Matt. xiii, 40-42. ³ Is. v, 24. ⁴ Matt. xiii, 47-50.

⁵ Rev. xiv, 10. ⁶ Ps. lxxv, 8. ⁷ Rev. xiv, 10, 11. ⁸ Job xx, 29.

Chapter Thirty-fourth.

FAITH.

The nature and importance of faith.

¹“Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. ²Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed; ³*for* all things are possible to him that believeth.—⁴Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

⁵“By *faith* the elders obtained a good report; *and* through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

⁶“Whatsoever is not of faith is sin: ⁷*but* blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. ⁸The scripture saith, ‘Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.’—⁹Without faith it is impossible to please *God*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

¹⁰“Ye which have believed in God, be careful to maintain good works; ¹¹*and* continue in the faith grounded and settled; and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel which ye have heard. ¹²For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man

seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.—¹³Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering, for he is faithful that promised.”

¹ Heb. xi, 1. ² John xx, 29. ³ Mark ix, 23. ⁴ Rom. x, 17.
⁵ Heb. xi, 2, 3. ⁶ Rom. xiv, 23. ⁷ Jer. xvii, 7. ⁸ Rom. x, 11.
⁹ Heb. xi, 6. ¹⁰ Tit. iii, 8. ¹¹ Col. i, 23. ¹² Rom. viii, 24, 25.
¹³ Heb. x, 23.

ILLUSTRATIONS. *Examples of faith in God's word.*

¹“By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

“By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony that he pleased God.

“By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

“By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his only begotten son, of whom it was said, ‘That in Isaac shall thy seed be called.’ Accounting that God was able to raise him up even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

“These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off,

and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

“By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh’s daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.”

¹ Heb. xi, 4, 5, 7, 17-19, 13-16, 24-26.

ILLUSTRATIONS. *Examples of faith rewarded.*

¹“There came a certain ruler to Jesus and worshipped him, saying, ‘My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.’ And Jesus arose and followed him, and so did his disciples.

“And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him and touched the hem of his garment; for she said within herself, ‘If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.’ But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he

said, 'Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole.' And the woman was made whole from that hour.

"And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, he said unto them, 'Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.' And they laughed him to scorn. But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

"And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, 'Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.' And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, 'Believe ye that I am able to do this?' They said unto him, 'Yea, Lord.' Then touched he their eyes, saying, 'According to your faith be it unto you.' And their eyes were opened.

2" And one said, 'Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit: and wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out; and they could not.' He answereth him, and saith, 'O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.' And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. And *Jesus* asked his father, 'How long is it ago since this came unto him?' And he said, 'Of a

child. And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do anything, have compassion on us, and help us.' Jesus said unto him, 'If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.' And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, 'Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.'

"When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, 'Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.' And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, 'He is dead.' But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose."

¹ Matt. ix, 18-30. ² Mark ix, 17-27.

The glorious triumphs of faith.

¹"God's people through faith have subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection. And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment. They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they

wandered about in sheep-skins and goat-skins ; being destitute, afflicted, tormented : of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise : God having provided some better things for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

²“ Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith.”

¹ Heb. xi, 33-40. ² Heb. xii, 1, 2.

Chapter Thirty-fifth.

J U D G M E N T.

The certainty of the judgment day.

¹“THE Lord shall endure for ever ; he hath prepared his throne for judgment, and he shall judge the world in righteousness. ²For it is written, ‘ As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.’—³I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. ⁴So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. We shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ ; ⁵for the Father hath given him authority to execute judgment, because he is the Son of man. ⁶Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner ; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire ; ⁷when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe.

⁸“*But* there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, ‘Where is the promise of his coming ? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.’ Yet this they willingly are ignorant of, that by

the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."

¹ Ps. ix, 7, 8. ² Rom. xiv, 11. ³ Matt. xii, 36. ⁴ Rom. xiv, 12, 10.
⁵ John v, 26, 27. ⁶ Matt. iii, 12. ⁷ 2 Thess. i, 10. ⁸ 2 Pet. iii, 3-9.

ILLUSTRATION. *The apostle John's vision.*

¹ "I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.—And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire."

¹ Rev. xx, 11-13, 15.

Universal judgment foretold by Christ.

¹“When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory, and before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

“Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, ‘Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.’—Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, ‘Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?’—And the king shall answer and say unto them, ‘Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.’

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, ‘Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not

in : naked, and ye clothed me not : sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.'—Then shall they also answer him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?'—Then shall he answer them, saying, 'Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.'

"And these shall go away into everlasting punishment : but the righteous into life eternal."

¹ Matt. xxv, 31-46.

ILLUSTRATION. *The prophet Daniel's vision.*

¹"In the first year of Belshazzar, king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed : then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

"Daniel spake and said, 'I saw in my vision by night, and I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool : his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him : thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him : the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

" 'I saw in the night vision, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and

they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him : his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.'"

¹ Dan. vii, 1, 2, 9, 10, 13, 14.

Exhortation to watch for Christ's coming.

¹ "The end of all things is at hand : be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

² Behold, *Jesus* cometh with clouds ; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him : and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. ³ For when they shall say, 'Peace and safety;' then sudden destruction cometh upon them ; and they shall not escape.

⁴ "The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night ; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

⁵ But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief ; ⁶ yet seeing that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hasting the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat ? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness

“Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. ⁷Let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober; putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.—⁸Watch ye, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. ⁹Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not when the time is, ¹⁰*or* what hour your Lord doth come. Be ye ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.—¹¹And what I say unto you I say unto all: Watch.”

¹ 1 Pet. iv, 6. ² Rev. i, 7. ³ 1 Thess. v, 3. ⁴ 2 Pet. iii, 10.
⁵ 1 Thess. v, 4. ⁶ 2 Pet. iii, 11-14. ⁷ 1 Thess. v, 6, 8. ⁸ Luke xxi, 36.
⁹ Mark xiii, 33. ¹⁰ Matt. xxiv, 42, 44. ¹¹ Mark xiii, 37.

Chapter Thirty-sixth.

JUSTIFICATION.

The sinner justified by faith in Christ.

¹“A MAN is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; ²who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. ³And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which *they* could not be justified by the law of Moses. ⁴As many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, ‘Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.’ ⁵Therefore by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

⁶“That no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for ‘The just shall live by faith.’ But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. Before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

⁷“Christ once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. ⁸There is now no condemnation to them which are in

Christ Jesus. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

“Who shall lay anything to the charge of God’s elect? It is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.—⁹Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.”

¹ Gal. ii, 16.

² Rom. iv, 25.

³ Acts xiii, 39.

⁴ Gal. iii, 10.

⁵ Gal. ii, 16.

⁶ Gal. iii, 11, 22-24.

⁷ 1 Pet. iii, 18.

⁸ Rom. viii, 1, 3, 4, 33, 34. ⁹ Rom. v, 1.

Faith imputed to the believer for righteousness.

¹ “To him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. ² *We* are all under sin; as it is written, ‘There is none righteous, no, not one.’ Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in *God’s* sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference.

“God hath set forth *Christ Jesus* to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare

his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; to declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.--Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.—Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

³“Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Against hope *he* believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, ‘So shall thy seed be.’ And being not weak in faith, he staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead.

“David describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, saying, ‘Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.’

“We say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. ⁴Know ye therefore that

they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, 'In thee shall all nations be blessed.'—So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham."

¹ Rom. iv, 5. ² Rom. iii, 9, 10, 20-22, 25-28, 31.

³ Rom. iv, 3, 18-24, 6-9. ⁴ Gal. iii, 7-9.

The reality of faith proved by good works.

¹ "Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. ² What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can *that* faith save him? If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them, 'Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled;' notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, 'Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.'—Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

"Was not Abraham justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, 'Abraham

believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.' Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

"Likewise also was not Rahab justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way? For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

³"Hereby we do know that we know *Christ*, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, 'I know him,' and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoso keepeth His word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.—⁴Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

¹ 2 Cor. xiii, 5. ² Jas. ii, 14-26. ³ 1 John ii, 3-5. ⁴ Matt. v, 16.

Chapter Thirty-seventh.

PRAYER.

The duty and privilege of prayer.

¹“THE Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. ²For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. ³And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us: and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. ⁴Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

⁵“I exhort therefore, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. ⁶Pray one for another; ⁷for this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; who will have all men to be saved and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

“I will that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. ⁸Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.—⁹Is any among you afflicted? let him pray.—¹⁰Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. ¹¹For we have not an high priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need; ¹²giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.”

¹Ps. cxlv, 18. ²1 Pet. iii, 12. ³1 John v, 14, 15. ⁴Rom. viii, 26, 27.
⁵1 Tim. ii, 1, 2. ⁶Jas. v, 16. ⁷1 Tim. ii, 3, 4, 8. ⁸1 Thess. v, 17, 18.
⁹Jas. v, 13. ¹⁰Phil. iv, 6. ¹¹Heb. iv, 15, 16. ¹²Eph. v, 20.

The necessity of faith in coming to God.

¹“He that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. ²And all things, whatsoever ³you that believe on the name of the Son of God, ⁴shall ask in prayer believing, ye shall receive. ⁵Verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.—⁶The prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.—⁷Have faith

in God; *for* I say unto you, what things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. ⁸*But* he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. Let not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord."

¹ Heb. xi, 6. ² Matt. xxi, 22. ³ 1 John v. 13. ⁴ Matt. xxi, 22.

⁵ Mark xi, 23. ⁶ Jas. v, 15. ⁷ Mark xi, 22, 24. ⁸ Jas. i, 6, 7.

ILLUSTRATION. *King Asa's faith in prayer to God.*

¹"Asa king of Judah had an army of men that were mighty men of valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots. Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah. And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, 'Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.'—So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and *they* fled, and were overthrown, so that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the Lord, and before his host: and *Judah* carried away very much spoil."

¹ 2 Chron. xiv, 8-13.

Exhortation to earnestness in supplications.

¹"Men ought always to pray, and not to faint; ²*for* the effectual fervent prayer of a

righteous man availeth much.—Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain : and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.—³Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss. ⁴Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving: ⁵for when ye shall search for *God* with all your heart, *he* will be found of you.—⁶As for me, I will call upon God; and the Lord shall save me. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud; and he shall hear my voice.”

¹ Luke xviii, 1. ² Jas. v, 16-18. ³ Jas. iv, 3. ⁴ Col. iv, 2.
⁵ Jer. xxix, 13, 14. ⁶ Ps. lv, 16, 17.

ILLUSTRATION. *Abraham's intercession for Sodom.*

¹“Abraham stood before the Lord and said, ‘Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city of *Sodom*: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked,—that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?’ And the Lord said, ‘If I find in *Sodom*, fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.’ And Abraham answered, ‘Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes: Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty

righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five?' And *God* said, 'If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.' And *Abraham* spake unto the *Lord* yet again, and said, 'Peradventure there shall be forty found there.' And he said, 'I will not do it for forty's sake.' And *Abraham* said, 'O let not the *Lord* be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there.' And he said, 'I will not do it if I find thirty there.' And *Abraham* said, 'Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the *Lord*: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there.' And he said, 'I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.' And *Abraham* said, 'Oh let not the *Lord* be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there.' And he said, 'I will not destroy it for ten's sake.'—And the *Lord* went his way, as soon as he had left communing with *Abraham*."

¹ Gen. xviii, 22-33.

The necessity of a penitent spirit in prayer.

¹"If I regard iniquity in my heart, the *Lord* will not hear me.—²He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination. ³*But* the *Lord* is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. ⁴The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the *Lord*: but the prayer of the upright is his delight. The *Lord* is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. ⁵The sacrifices of God

are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart *God* will not despise."

¹ Ps. lxxvi, 18. ² Prov. xxviii, 9. ³ Ps. xxxiv, 18. ⁴ Prov. xv, 8, 29.
⁵ Ps. li, 17.

ILLUSTRATION. *Ephraim's penitence for sin.*

¹ "Thus saith the Lord; I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus:—'Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.'—Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord."

¹ Jer. xxxi, 16, 18-20.

Exhortation to humility in the Divine presence.

¹ "When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

"*And* when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they

shall be heard for their much speaking. Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.—²Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.”

¹ Matt. vi, 5-8. ² Ecc. v, 2.

ILLUSTRATION. *The Lord's prayer.*

¹“It came to pass, that as *Jesus* was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, ‘Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.’ And he said unto them, ‘When ye pray say:—Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come: thy will be done ²in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. ³And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. ⁴And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.’”

¹ Luke xi, 1, 2. ² Matt. vi, 10, 11. ³ Luke xi, 4. ⁴ Matt. vi, 13.

Promises of answer to prayer.

¹“Jesus said unto *his disciples*:—²If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. ³For verily, verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

⁴“Again I say unto you, that if two of you

shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father who is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

⁵“Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. ⁶Whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it.—⁷Ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.”

¹ John xiv, 23. ² John xv, 7. ³ John xvi, 23. ⁴ Matt. xviii, 19, 20.

⁵ Matt. vii, 7, 8. ⁶ John xiv, 13, 14. ⁷ John xvi, 24.

Chapter Thirty-eight.

REDEMPTION.

The shadow of good things to come.

¹“THE Lord said unto Moses:—‘Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. ²Aaron shall make an atonement once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements. ³Thus shall *he* come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. *And* he shall wash his flesh in water, and put on *the* holy garments.

⁴“‘On the tenth day of *the* seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. ⁵And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house. And he shall take two goats, and shall cast lots upon *them*; one lot for the Lord, and the other for the scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the Lord’s lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering, and bring

his blood within the vail, and sprinkle it upon and before the mercy seat. And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, and *he* shall lay both his hands upon *his* head, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness. And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

“ ‘And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year.’—And *Aaron* did as the Lord commanded *Moses*. ”

¹ Lev. xvi, 2.

² Ex. xxx, 10.

³ Lev. xvi, 3, 4.

⁴ Lev. xxiii, 27.

⁵ Lev. xvi, 6-9, 15, 20, 10, 21-24, 34.

Ancient ceremonies passed away.

¹ “We joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.—² Without shedding of blood is no remission, *and* Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, *not* by the blood of goats and calves; ³ (for it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away

sins) ; ⁴but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. ⁵Christ died for our sins ; he was buried, and rose again the third day according to the scriptures. ⁶*And he is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true ; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.* Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world : but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment : so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many ; ⁷*and after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God.*

“The law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, *could* never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect ; ⁸*but* Christ our pass-over is sacrificed for us : ⁹*and if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh : how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God ? And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death,*

for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."

¹ Rom. v, 11. ² Heb. ix, 22, 11, 12. ³ Heb. x, 4. ⁴ Heb. ix, 12.
⁵ 1 Cor. xv, 3, 4. ⁶ Heb. ix, 24-28. ⁷ Heb. x, 12, 1. ⁸ 1 Cor. v, 7.
⁹ Heb. ix, 13, 14, 15.

Christ our passover sacrificed for us.

¹ "The band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus *in Gethsemane*, and bound him, and led him away to Annas, *who* sent him unto Caiaphas the high priest. ² Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death, but found none.

³ "And as soon as it was day, *they* came together, and led him into their council. ⁴ And the high priest said unto him, 'I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.' Jesus saith unto him, 'Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.' Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, 'He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? What think ye?' They answered and said, 'He is guilty of death.'

"Then did they spit in his face,—buffeted him,—⁵ mocked him, and smote him. And when they had blind-folded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, 'Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?' And many

other things blasphemously spake they against him.

⁶“When the morning was come they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor, *who* asked him, saying, ‘Art thou the King of the Jews?’ And Jesus said unto him, ‘Thou sayest.’ And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. ⁷And Pilate went out unto the Jews, and saith unto them, ‘I find in him no fault at all.’ ⁸And they were the more fierce, saying, ‘He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.’ When Pilate heard of Galilee, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And when *he* saw Jesus, he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him. And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

⁹“Now at that feast *Pilate* released unto *the people* one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. And there was one named Barabbas, who lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder, ¹⁰*and* was a robber. ¹¹Therefore, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, ‘Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?’ (For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.) ¹²But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release

Barabbas unto them. ¹³ And they cried out all at once, saying, 'Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas.' Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. But they cried, saying, 'Crucify him, crucify him.' And he saith unto them the third time, 'Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.' And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. ¹⁴ Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him, ¹⁵ and delivered him to be crucified.

"Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, 'Hail, King of the Jews!' And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him. ¹⁶ And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called Golgotha. ¹⁷ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus. And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

"And when they were come to the place

which is called Calvary, ¹⁸ they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall : and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink. ¹⁹ And they *also* gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh : but he received it not. And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. And with him they crucified two thieves ; the one on his right hand and the other on his left. And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, 'He was numbered with the transgressors.' ²⁰ Then said Jesus, 'Father, forgive them ; for they know not what they do.' ²¹ And *they* parted his garments, casting lots : that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, 'They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.' And sitting down, they watched him there : and set up over his head his accusation written, 'THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.' And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, and saying, 'Save thyself,—If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.' Likewise, also the chief priests *mocked* him, with the scribes and elders, *and* the thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

²² " And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, 'Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani ?' which is, being interpreted, 'My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ?'

²³ " After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, 'I thirst.' And they

filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, 'It is finished.' And he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

²⁴ "And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; and the graves were opened. Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, 'Truly this was the Son of God.' ²⁵ *And* one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. And he that saw it bear record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

²⁶ "When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, and begged the body of Jesus. And he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre and departed.

²⁷ "In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

“And the angel said unto the women, ‘Fear not ye; for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here; for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead.’

²⁸ “And *they* returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven; ²⁹ to whom also *Jesus* shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God. And being assembled together with them, ³⁰ he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven; ³¹ and a cloud received him out of their sight.”

¹ John xviii, 12, 13, 24. ² Matt. xxvi, 59, 60. ³ Luke xxii, 66.
⁴ Matt. xxvi, 63-67. ⁵ Luke xxii, 63-65. ⁶ Matt. xxvii, 1, 2, 11, 12.
⁷ John xviii, 38. ⁸ Luke xxiii, 5-11. ⁹ Mark xv, 6, 7. ¹⁰ John xviii, 40.
¹¹ Matt. xxvii, 17, 18. ¹² Mark xv, 11. ¹³ Luke xxiii, 18, 20-23.
¹⁴ John xix, 1. ¹⁵ Matt. xxvii, 26-31. ¹⁶ John xix, 17.
¹⁷ Luke xxiii, 26, 27, 33. ¹⁸ Matt. xxvii, 34. ¹⁹ Mark xv, 23, 25, 27, 28.
²⁰ Luke xxiii, 34. ²¹ Matt. xxvii, 35-37, 39-41, 44. ²² Mark xv, 33, 34.
²³ John xix, 28-30. ²⁴ Matt. xxvii, 51, 52, 54. ²⁵ John xix, 34, 35.
²⁶ Matt. xxvii, 57-60. ²⁷ Matt. xxviii, 1-3, 5-7. ²⁸ Luke xxiv, 9.
²⁹ Acts i, 3, 4. ³⁰ Luke xxiv, 50, 51. ³¹ Acts i, 9.

The riches of redeeming grace.

¹ “Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. ² Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and

without spot: who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world. ³Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

⁴“Those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. ⁵Our Saviour Jesus Christ gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity: ⁶for *God* hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. ⁷In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

⁸“To you therefore which believe he is precious. ⁹*For* ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. ¹⁰Grace be unto you, and peace, from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.—¹¹Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift. ¹²*And* unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”

¹ 1 John iv, 10. ² 1 Pet. i, 18-20. ³ Acts v, 31. ⁴ Acts iii, 13.
⁵ Tit. ii, 13, 14. ⁶ 2 Cor. v, 21. ⁷ Eph. i, 7. ⁸ 1 Pet. ii, 7.
⁹ Eph. i, 13, 14. ¹⁰ Rev. i, 4, 5. ¹¹ 2 Cor. ix, 15. ¹² Rev. i 5 6.

Chapter Thirty-ninth.

SANCTIFICATION.

Sanctification, the work of God.

¹ “ God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. ² Ye are washed, ye are sanctified, ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. ³ It is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. ⁴ *And* we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. ⁵ Faithful is he that calleth *us*, who also will do it.

⁶ “ Jesus, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. ⁷ Both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren. ⁸ His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these *we* might be partakers of the Divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

⁹ “ *We* are sanctified by God the Father, and

preserved in Jesus Christ, and called. ¹⁰ *And we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ, once for all: for by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified."*

¹ 2 Thess. ii, 13. ² 1 Cor. vi, 11. ³ Phil. ii, 13. ⁴ 2 Cor. iii, 18.
⁵ 1 Thess. v, 24. ⁶ Heb. xiii, 12. ⁷ Heb. ii, 11. ⁸ 2 Pet. i, 3, 4.
⁹ Jude i, 1. ¹⁰ Heb. x, 10, 14.

The importance of a godly life.

¹ "As God who hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation. ² Follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness; ³ because it is written, ⁴ 'I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy.' ⁵ And without holiness no man shall see the Lord.

⁶ "Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. ⁷ And you that weré some time alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouable in his sight: if ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel.

⁸ "This I say then; walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the

flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.—The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

⁹“If ye be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth. For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

¹⁰Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

¹¹“Abstain from all appearance of evil: and the very God of peace sanctify you wholly.

¹²Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God; ¹³*but let the* mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus.

¹⁴Let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: ¹⁵for this is the will of God, even your sanctification. ¹⁶I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.”

¹¹ Pet. i, 15.

² 1 Tim. vi, 11.

³ 1 Pet. i, 16.

⁴ Lev. xi, 44.

⁵ Heb. xii, 14. ⁶ Eph. v, 25-27. ⁷ Col. i, 21-23. ⁸ Gal. v, 16-18, 22-24.

⁹ Col. iii, 1-3.

¹⁰ 1 Cor. iii, 16, 17.

¹¹ 1 Thess. v, 22, 23.

¹² Eph. iv, 30.

¹³ Phil. ii, 5.

¹⁴ Phil. i, 27.

¹⁵ 1 Thess. iv, 3.

¹⁶ Acts xx, 32.

Christ's prayer for his people's sanctification.

1“These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, ‘Father, I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name. And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be *truly* sanctified through the truth.

“Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; that they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou

hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

“ ‘O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.’ ”

¹ John xvii, 1, 6, 9, 11-13, 15-17, 19-23, 25, 26.

Exhortation to holiness.

¹ “I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

“I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think.—Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.—Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another.—Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit, serving the Lord.—Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer.—Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.—Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.—Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.—Be of the same mind one toward another.—Be not wise in your own conceits.—

Recompense to no man evil for evil.—Provide things honest in the sight of all men.—Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.—If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

²“I exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly; comfort the feeble-minded; support the weak; be patient toward all men.—³Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life.⁴And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.—⁵For when *we* were the servants of sin, we were free from righteousness; but now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, *we* have *our* fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.”

¹ Rom. xii, 1-3, 9-17, 21, 18.

² 1 Thess. v, 14.

³ 1 Tim. vi, 12.

⁴ Col. iii, 17. ⁵ Rom. vi, 20, 22.

ILLUSTRATION. *The example of St. Paul.*

¹“Paul, *in writing* to the saints in Christ Jesus, *saith*; ²“What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made comformable unto his death; if by any

means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect ; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended : but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.—³I am crucified with Christ : nevertheless I live ; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me : and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. ⁴But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.—⁵Brethren, be followers together of me.”

¹ Phil. i, 1. ² Phil. iii, 7-14. ³ Gal. ii, 20. ⁴ Gal. vi, 14.

⁵ Phil. iii, 17.

Special promises to the consistent Christian.

¹ “Jesus saith :—‘He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me : and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. If a man love me, he will keep my words : and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

² “‘I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away : and every branch

that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

“ ‘Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

“ ‘Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father’s commandments, and abide in his love. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. ³And the Spirit of truth will guide you into all truth: he shall glorify me; for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.’ ”

¹ John xiv, 9, 21, 23. ² John xv, 1-11. ³ John xvi, 13, 14.

Chapter Fortieth.

S I N.

The fall of man from original perfection.

¹“GOD created man in his own image, ²of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life. And the Lord God took the man and put him into the garden of Eden, saying:—‘Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.’ And the Lord God said, ‘It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make an help meet for him.’ And the Lord made a woman, and brought her unto the man.

³“Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman:—‘Yea, hath God said, ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?’ And the woman said unto the serpent, ‘We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said: Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.’ And the serpent said unto the woman, ‘Ye shall not surely die.’—And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired

to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

“And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day. And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord amongst the trees of the garden. And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him; ‘Where art thou?’ And he said, ‘I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid.’ And *God* said, ‘Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?’ And the man said, ‘The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.’ And God said unto the woman, ‘What is this that thou hast done?’ And the woman said, ‘The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.’

“And the Lord God said unto the serpent, ‘Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle; and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.’—Unto the woman he said, ‘I will greatly multiply thy sorrow.’ And unto Adam he said, ‘Cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it, all the days of thy life. Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken. Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.’

“*And* the Lord God sent him forth from the

garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life."

¹ Gen. i, 27. ² Gen. ii, 7, 15-18, 22. ³ Gen. iii, 1-4, 6, 8-19, 23, 24.

The whole world guilty before God.

¹"As by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned, ²and come short of the glory of God.

³"God spake all these words, saying, ⁴"Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy might; ⁵and thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. ⁶Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him; ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee; and thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the Lord, ⁷and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.'

⁸"*And* the Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. ⁹And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the Lord said, 'I will destroy man, for it repenteth me that I have made *him*.'

¹⁰"All we like sheep have gone astray; we

have turned every one to his own way.—¹¹There is no man that sinneth not,—¹²there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. ¹³They are corrupt,—they have done abominable works,—there is none that doeth good; they are all gone aside,—they are all together become filthy,—there is none that doeth good, no, not one. ¹⁴For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. ¹⁵And there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not, ¹⁶for the whole world lieth in wickedness.”

¹ Rom. v, 12. ² Rom. iii, 23. ³ Ex. xx, 1. ⁴ Deut. vi, 5.
⁵ Matt. xix, 19. ⁶ Deut. vi, 13, 17, 18. ⁷ Deut. xiii, 4. ⁸ Ps. xiv, 2.
⁹ Gen. vi, 5-7. ¹⁰ Is. liii, 6. ¹¹ 1 Kings viii, 46. ¹² Rom. iii, 11.
¹³ Ps. xiv, 1, 3. ¹⁴ Jas. ii, 10. ¹⁵ Ecc. vii, 20. ¹⁶ 1 John v, 19.

The awful consequences of sin.

¹“Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. ²All that do unrighteously are an abomination unto the Lord; ³and God is angry with the wicked every day. ⁴He shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness. ⁵The wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth. ⁶They shall be silent in darkness: the adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces: out of heaven shall he thunder upon them.

⁷“God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment. And God spared not the old world, ⁸but the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened,

and all flesh died that moved upon the earth: Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark. ⁹And *God turned* the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, ¹⁰*raining* upon *them* brimstone and fire out of heaven; and overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities; ¹¹making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly.

¹²“The soul that sinneth, it shall die. He shall not live, he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him. In his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.—¹³He that sinneth wrongeth his own soul: ¹⁴*for* all the wicked will *God* destroy.

¹⁵“Evil pursueth sinners: ¹⁶*for* they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. ¹⁷The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God. ¹⁸*They* are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked. ¹⁹ Destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity: ²⁰the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them. ²¹The ungodly are like the chaff which the wind driveth away. ²²The work of a man shall *God* render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.”

¹ Gal. iii, 10. ² Deut. xxv, 16. ³ Ps. vii, 11. ⁴ Ps. xciv, 23.
⁵ Ps. xi, 5. ⁶ 1 Sam. ii, 9, 10. ⁷ 2 Pet. ii, 4, 5. ⁸ Gen. vii, 11, 21, 23.
⁹ 2 Pet. ii, 6. ¹⁰ Gen. xix, 24, 25. ¹¹ 2 Pet. ii, 6. ¹² Ezek. xviii, 4, 13, 24.
¹³ Prov. viii, 36. ¹⁴ Ps. cxlv, 20. ¹⁵ Prov. xiii, 21. ¹⁶ Hos. viii, 7.
¹⁷ Ps. ix, 17. ¹⁸ Is. lvii, 20, 21. ¹⁹ Prov. x, 29. ²⁰ Ps. xxi, 9.
²¹ Ps. i, 4. ²² Job xxxiv, 11.

God's justice satisfied by Christ's death.

¹ "The Lord is a God of judgment: Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from afar, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire; and his breath as an overflowing stream. The Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. ² He also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words; but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

³ "Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. ⁴ *But*, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people: for unto you is born a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. ⁵ God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, ⁶ *who* hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us, ⁷ that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ⁸ *He* his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness.

⁹ "Men and brethren, to you is the word of this salvation sent, ¹⁰ *which* now is made

manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith. ¹¹ *And* the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him: for whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.—¹² Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.”

¹ Is. xxx, 18, 27, 28, 30.

² Is. xxxi, 2.

³ Rom. iii, 19.

⁴ Luke ii, 10, 11. ⁵ John iii, 16. ⁶ Gal. iii, 13. ⁷ John iii, 16.

⁸ 1 Pet. ii, 24. ⁹ Acts xiii, 26. ¹⁰ Rom. xvi, 26. ¹¹ Rom. x, 12, 13.

¹² Luke ii, 14.

GENERAL INDEX.

Part First.

CHAPTER I.—THE CHRISTIAN AFFLICTED.

	PAGE
Divine sympathy	1
Prayer for restoration to health	1
ILLUSTRATION. Hezekiah raised up from sickness	2
Exhortation to patience and resignation	3

CHAPTER II.—THE CHRISTIAN BACKSLIDING.

Invitation to return to God	5
Exhortation to confession of sin	5
The prayer of repentance	6
Abundant pardon promised	7
ILLUSTRATION. The fall of Peter	8
Chastisement to be expected	9
Exhortation to watchfulness, &c.	10

CHAPTER III.—THE CHRISTIAN CONFIDENT.

The blessedness of trust in God	11
ILLUSTRATION. Paul shipwrecked	11
Divine encouragement	13
ILLUSTRATION. The captive Jews in the furnace	14
The song of a steadfast believer	16
Exhortation to strong confidence	18

CHAPTER IV.—THE CHRISTIAN DOUBTING.

Complaint of the soul in darkness	19
Encouragement to trust in God	19
ILLUSTRATION. Peter walking on the sea	20
The prayer of a desponding saint	21
Divine consolations	22
ILLUSTRATION. The unbelief of Thomas	22
Exhortation to believe the promises, &c.	23

CHAPTER V.—THE CHRISTIAN DYING.

	PAGE
Consoling truths	25
Promises of Divine support	25
Triumphant faith	26
Resignation to the Divine will	27
Victory through the risen Saviour	27

CHAPTER VI.—THE CHRISTIAN LUKEWARM.

The danger of coldness of heart	30
The Saviour's displeasure incurred	31
Prayer for quickening grace	32
Exhortation to zeal towards God	32
ILLUSTRATION. The mission of the converted Gadarene	34
Motives and encouragements to work for Christ	35

CHAPTER VII.—THE CHRISTIAN MOURNING.

The prayer of a mourning saint	37
ILLUSTRATION. Death of David's child	37
Words of comfort for the sorrowful	38
ILLUSTRATION. Lazarus raised from the dead	39
Exhortation to submission to God's will	41
ILLUSTRATION. Raising of the widow's son	42
Consolation on the death of a Christian	43

CHAPTER VIII.—THE CHRISTIAN PERPLEXED.

Exhortation to seek Divine direction	44
Prayer for wisdom, &c.	45
Help and guidance promised	46
Thanksgiving for God's counsel	46

CHAPTER IX.—THE CHRISTIAN PERSECUTED.

Prayer for deliverance from enemies	47
God's assistance promised to his people	48
ILLUSTRATION. Daniel protected in the lions' den	49
Confidence in the help of God	51
ILLUSTRATION. Paul's account of his sufferings	52
Exhortation to bear persecution with meekness	53
ILLUSTRATION. Martyrdom of Stephen	54
The reward of suffering for Christ	55

CHAPTER X.—THE CHRISTIAN POOR.

PAGE

The vanity of earthly riches	57
ILLUSTRATION. The rich man and Lazarus	57
Exhortation to seek help from God	58
ILLUSTRATION. Water provided for Hagar's child	60
Special promises to the needy	60
ILLUSTRATION. Elijah sustained in famine	62
Encouragements to trust God's providence	63

CHAPTER XI.—THE CHRISTIAN REJOICING.

The blessings of salvation	65
Deliverance from enemies	67
Preservation of life	69
Temporal and spiritual mercies	71.

CHAPTER XII.—THE CHRISTIAN TEMPTED.

Exhortation to steadfast vigilance	75
ILLUSTRATION. Jesus tempted of the devil	76
Divine strength promised to the weak	77
The whole armour of God	78
Encouragements to fortitude	78

CHAPTER XIII.—THE CHRISTIAN TRIED.

The object of earthly trials	80
ILLUSTRATION. The afflictions of Job	80
The trials of the righteous appointed by God	83
ILLUSTRATION. The trial of Abraham's faith	83
Exhortation to joyful submission	85

CHAPTER XIV.—THE CHRISTIAN UNCHARITABLE.

The importance of Christian love	87
Exhortation to forgiveness of injuries	87
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the unmerciful servant	89
The duty of brotherly kindness	90
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the good Samaritan	92
The sin of an uncharitable spirit	92

Part Second.

CHAPTER XV.—THE SINNER AWAKENED.

	PAGE
Prayer of the anxious inquirer	97
ILLUSTRATION. Blind Bartimæus receiving sight	98
Invitation to accept salvation	98
ILLUSTRATION. Jesus cleansing the leper	99
Encouragement for the seeking soul	100

CHAPTER XVI.—THE SINNER DESPAIRING.

Lament of the soul in despair	102
Prayer for deliverance from sin	103
ILLUSTRATION. The impotent man at Bethesda	104
Mercy promised to the vilest sinner	105
ILLUSTRATION. Conversion of the Philippian jailor	106
Invitation to come to Jesus	107

CHAPTER XVII.—THE SINNER DYING.

The vanity of human life	109
Appeal to arouse the impenitent	110
Prayer at the eleventh hour	111
ILLUSTRATION. The dying thief	112
ILLUSTRATION. The brazen serpent	113
Exhortation to believe in Christ	114

CHAPTER XVIII.—THE SINNER HUMBLE.

Prayer of the poor in spirit	116
ILLUSTRATION. The Pharisee and publican	117
Promises to the humble soul	117
ILLUSTRATION. The Syro-Phœnician woman	118
Encouragement for the lowly in heart	119

CHAPTER XIX.—THE SINNER HYPOCRITICAL.

Divine censure of pretended religion	121
ILLUSTRATION. The tree known by its fruit	122
The folly and misery of hypocrisy	122
ILLUSTRATION. The true and false foundation	124
Exhortation to awake to righteousness	124

CHAPTER XX.—THE SINNER IMMORAL. PAGE

The wages of unpardoned iniquity	126
God in anger remembers mercy	128
ILLUSTRATION. The adulteress pardoned	128
The victims of intemperance warned of judgment	129
Exhortation to flee from sin and seek Christ . . .	131

CHAPTER XXI.—THE SINNER INDIFFERENT.

Solemn truths to arouse the careless	133
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the marriage supper . . .	134
Curses pronounced on the disobedient	135
ILLUSTRATION. Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed . . .	136
The Saviour's loving entreaties	137

CHAPTER XXII.—THE SINNER PENITENT.

Prayer for forgiveness of sins	139
ILLUSTRATION. Repentance of the people of Nineveh	140
Encouragement for the broken-hearted	141
ILLUSTRATION. The penitent woman forgiven . . .	142
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the lost sheep, &c. . . .	143
Salvation through faith in Christ	144

CHAPTER XXIII.—THE SINNER PROCRASTINATING.

The uncertainty of to-morrow	146
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the rich fool	147
Exhortation to instant repentance	147
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the ten virgins	149
The danger of rejecting mercy	150
Prayer of the soul awakened from sleep	151

CHAPTER XXIV.—THE SINNER PRODIGAL.

Pardon promised to the penitent	153
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the prodigal son	154
Exhortation to reconciliation with God	155

CHAPTER XXV.—THE SINNER PROFANE.		PAGE
The iniquity of despising God		157
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the wicked husbandmen		158
Condemnation of wilful unbelief		159
ILLUSTRATION. The marriage of the king's son		160
The blasphemer exhorted to repentance		161
The swearer rebuked		163

CHAPTER XXVI.—THE SINNER PROUD.		
Pride and humility contrasted		164
ILLUSTRATION. Naaman cured of his leprosy		165
The self-righteous warned of judgment		166
ILLUSTRATION. The proud king of Babylon destroyed		168
Exhortation to humility before God		170

CHAPTER XXVII.—THE SINNER SCEPTICAL.		
The truth of the Holy Scriptures		173
Infidelity foretold		174
The unsearchable character of God		176
The record of our Saviour Jesus Christ		178
ILLUSTRATION. Elymas struck with blindness		179
God's expostulation with the sceptic		179
Prayer of the convinced unbeliever		182

CHAPTER XXVIII.—THE SINNER SELF-DECEIVED.		
The self-confident undeceived		184
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the barren fig tree		185
The unconverted reproved by God		186
ILLUSTRATION. Parable of the talents		188
The only path of safety		189

CHAPTER XXIX.—THE SINNER SORROWFUL.		
Advice to the unconverted in affliction		191
ILLUSTRATION. The captive king crying unto God		193
Prayer of the soul humbled under trial		193
ILLUSTRATION. God's dealings with Israel		194
Comfort from Jesus for the sorrowful heart		197

CHAPTER XXX.—THE SINNER UNDECIDED.		
The way of life and the way of death		199
ILLUSTRATION. Elijah's sacrifice on mount Carmel		201
Exhortation to decision for the Lord		203

Part Third.

CHAPTER XXXI.—ADOPTION.

	PAGE
Predestination unto adoption	207
Exhortation to follow God as dear children	208
The greatness of God's adopting love	209

CHAPTER XXXII.—CONVERSION.

The necessity of regeneration	211
ILLUSTRATION. Conversion of the Ethiopian eunuch .	212
The characteristics of a renewed heart	213
ILLUSTRATION. Conversion of Saul of Tarsus . . .	215
Salvation by grace through faith	217

CHAPTER XXXIII.—ETERNITY.

The certainty of the resurrection	219
The happiness of eternal life	220
The misery of eternal perdition	223

CHAPTER XXXIV.—FAITH.

The nature and importance of faith	225
ILLUSTRATIONS. Examples of faith in God's word .	226
ILLUSTRATIONS. Examples of faith rewarded . . .	227
The glorious triumphs of faith	229

CHAPTER XXXV.—JUDGMENT.

The certainty of the judgment day	231
ILLUSTRATION. The apostle John's vision	232
Universal judgment foretold by Christ	233
ILLUSTRATION. The prophet Daniel's vision . . .	234
Exhortation to watch for Christ's coming	235

CHAPTER XXXVI.—JUSTIFICATION.

The sinner justified by faith in Christ	237
Faith imputed to the believer for righteousness .	238
The reality of faith proved by good works	240

CHAPTER XXXVII.—PRAYER.

PAGE

The duty and privilege of prayer	242
The necessity of faith in coming to God	243
ILLUSTRATION. King Asa's faith in prayer to God	244
Exhortation to earnestness in supplications	244
ILLUSTRATION. Abraham's intercession for Sodom	245
The necessity of a penitent spirit in prayer	246
ILLUSTRATION. Ephraim's penitence for sin	247
Exhortation to humility in the Divine presence	247
ILLUSTRATION. The Lord's prayer	248
Promises of answer to prayer	248

CHAPTER XXXVIII.—REDEMPTION.

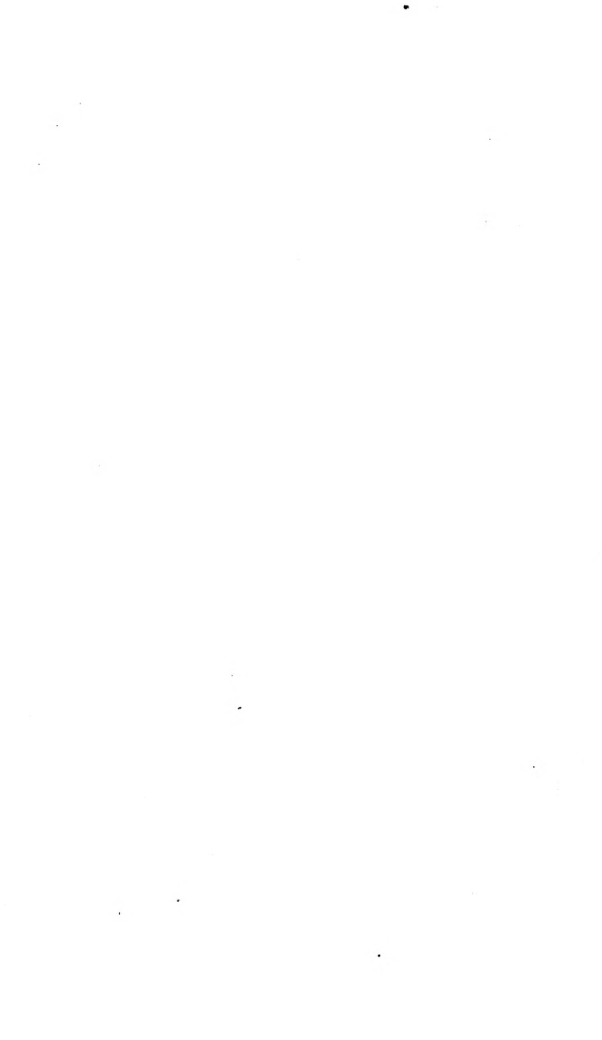
The shadow of good things to come	250
Ancient ceremonies passed away	251
Christ our passover sacrificed for us	253
The riches of redeeming grace	258

CHAPTER XXXIX.—SANCTIFICATION.

Sanctification the work of God	260
The importance of a godly life	261
Christ's prayer for his people's sanctification	263
Exhortation to holiness	264
ILLUSTRATION. The example of St. Paul	265
Special promises to the consistent Christian	266

CHAPTER XL.—SIN.

The fall of man from original perfection	268
The whole world guilty before God	270
The awful consequences of sin	271
God's justice satisfied by Christ's death	273



Princeton Theological Seminary Libraries



1 1012 01290 3342

